

Installation and operation of the BPC 9102S industrial box PC with integrated safety-related controller

User manual



User manual

Installation and operation of the BPC 9102S industrial box PC with integrated safety-related controller

UM EN BPC 9102S, Revision 02				
This manual is valid for:				
Designation	Revision		Item No.	
BPC 9102S	HW/FW: HW/FW (SPLC 3000):	≥ 02/2021.6 ≥ 03/02.00.0000	1246285	
Prior to commission	ning the device, observe the fo	bllowing:		

Prior to commissioning the device, observe the following:
Ensure that you operate the device with the latest firmware version. The latest firmware version is available for downloading at <u>phoenixcontact.net/product/1246285</u>.
Observe the change notes regarding the firmware version.
If necessary, update the PLCnext firmware.

Information on performing a PLCnext firmware update is available in the PLCnext Info Center.

Table of contents

1	For your safety			9
		1.1	Identification of warning notes	9
		1.2	Qualification of users	9
		1.3	Information on this user manual	10
			1.3.1 Purpose of this user manual	10
			1.3.2 Validity of the user manual	10
		1.4	General safety notes	11
		1.5	Field of application of the product	13
			1.5.1 Intended use	13
			1.5.2 Foreseeable misuse	14
			1.5.3 Product changes	14
			1.5.4 Notes on security	15
		1.6	Safety notes	16
		1.7	Security in the network	17
		1.8	Electrical safety	18
		1.9	Safety of the machine or system	19
		1.10	Standards and directives	20
		1.11	Documentation	21
		1.12	System requirements (hardware and software)	22
		1.13	Abbreviations used	23
		1.14	Safety Hotline	23
0	Transport storage	and un	nooking	25
2	Transport, storage,			20
		2.1	I ransport	25
		2.2	Storage	25
		2.3	Unpacking	26
3	Description of the B	PC 910	02S	27
		3.1	General description of the BPC 9102S	27
		3.2	Description of the safety-related functioning of the BPC 9102S	30
			3.2.1 Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PROFIsafe	31
			3.2.2 Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Device in PROFIsafe	34
		3.3	Calculating/determining the response time (Safety Function Response Time, SFRT)	
			3.3.1 Determining SFRT _{max} and F WD Time IN _{max} /F WD Time OUT _{max}	
			3.3.2 Determining F_WD_Time IN _{min} /F_WD_Time OUT _{min}	42
			3.3.3 Determining F_WD_Time IN/F_WD_Time OUT to be	
			parameterized and checking/validating that the safety functio	n
			can be implemented	

	3.	.4	Possible fields of application of the BPC 9102S	
	3.	.5	Components of the BPC 9102S	
			3.5.1 Connection and operating elements, test marks, and security seals	
	3.	.6	BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit (optional)	51
	3.	.7	Diagnostics and status indicators	
	3.	.8	Interfaces	
			3.8.1 Ethernet connection	55
			3.8.2 Connection example of the Ethernet interfaces	
			3.8.3 USB service interface	
	-	_	3.8.4 COM service interface (serial, RS-232)	57
	3.	.9	SD card holder and MRESET button	
			3.9.1 SD card holder	
	3.	10	Licensing information on Open source software	
	3.	11	Bequesting the source code	
	3.	12	Directory structure of the file system	60
	3.	13	Using SETP to access the file system	60
	3.	14	Firewall	60
	0.	. 1 -	T newall	
4	Mounting hardware			61
	4.	.1	Safety notes	61
	4.	.2	Mounting the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit	63
	4.	.3	Basic information	64
	4.	.4	Mounting the BPC 9102S	65
	4.	.5	Inserting the SD card (configuration memory)	67
	4.	.6	Connecting the interfaces	69
			4.6.1 Connecting an Ethernet network	69
			4.6.2 Connecting the COM service interface (reserved internally)	70
5	Connecting and wiring	the h	ardware	71
	5.	.1	Sizing of the power supply	71
	5.	2	Supply voltage	
		-	5.2.1 DC distribution network in accordance with IEC 61326-3-1	
			5.2.2 Connecting the supply voltage	72
6	Startup and validation			75
•	6	1	Initial commissioning	75
	0.	່. ວ	Recommissioning after replacing the RPC 0102S	
	6.	.2	יופטוווווויש מופו ופיומטווין נווי סדט שוענט	

Table of contents

6.3	Example	e BPC 9102S commissioning	
	6.3.1	Example: The SPLC 3000 integrated into the BPC 9102S as the F-Host for Axioline F F-Devices	
	6.3.2	Integration of the BPC 9102S as the PROFINET controller and the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PLCnext Engineer	
6.4	Softwar	e requirements	
	6.4.1	PLCnext Engineer software	
	6.4.2	Installing PLCnext Engineer	
	6.4.3	PLCnext Engineer license	
	6.4.4	User interface	
	6.4.5	Creating a new project	
	6.4.6	Defining a project password	
6.5	Further	actions/steps in the PLCnext Engineer software	
	6.5.1	Creating the IP address range in the project	
	6.5.2	BPC 9102S IP settings: General	
	6.5.3	Setting the IP address of the BPC 9102S (controller) in the project	90
	6.5.4	Connecting PLCnext Engineer to the BPC 9102S (controller)	
	6.5.5	User authentication	
66	Configu	ring PBOFINET devices	94
0.0	6.6.1	Adding PBOFINET devices	
	6.6.2	Assigning online devices (device naming)	
	6.6.3	Adding I/O modules	
6.7	Program	nming in accordance with IEC 61131-3 –	
	non-sate	ety-related example program	101
	6.7.1	Creating a POU	101
	6.7.2	Opening a POU	102
	0.7.3	Creating variables	103
	0.7.4	Instantiating program	104
	0.7.5		104
6.8	Assignir	ng non-satety-related process data	106
6.9	Creating	g a PLCnext Engineer HMI application	107
6.10	Progran safety-re	nming in accordance with IEC 61131-3 – elated example program	108
	6.10.1	Assigning/checking the PROFIsafe address (F-Address) of PROFIsafe devices	108
	6.10.2	Checking/setting safety parameters for configured F-Devices	110
	6.10.3	Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices	112
	6.10.4	Creating variables (exchange variables)	114
	6.10.5	Opening a safety-related POU	116
	6.10.6	Creating safety-related variables	116
	6.10.7	Creating a safety-related program	118
	6.10.8	Assigning safety-related process data	120

	6.1	1 Transfe 6.11.1 6.11.2	erring projects to the BPC 9102S and displaying online values Transferring a non-safety-related project to the BPC 9102S Transferring a safety-related project to the SPLC 3000 (specifying a controller password if necessary)	122 122 124
		6.11.3	Displaying online values	126
	6.1	2 PLCne	xt Engineer – debug mode	129
	6.1	3 Operat	or acknowledge	130
7	Errors: Diagnostics, mes	sages, ar	nd removal	133
	7.1	Diagno	stics for PROFINET	133
	7.2	Diagno	stics for F-Devices	133
	7.3	Diagno	stics for SPLC 3000	133
	7.0	Bossib		104
	7.4	7 4 1	BPC 9102S errors and error codes	136
	7 6	7. 4 .1		140
	7.5	Evalua	tion and acknowledgment of module-specific diagnostic messages	142
		7.5.1	ASYNCOM_PN_I TUNCTION DIOCK	1/12
		1.0.2		
8	System variables and st	atus inforr	nation	145
	8.1	Genera	al information	145
	8.2	Data st	ructures	145
	8.3	Systen	n variables of the SPLC 3000	147
		8.3.1	SPNS system variable	147
		8.3.2	SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG.xxx diagnostic status register	149
		8.3.3	SPNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG system variable	153
		8.3.4	FDEV_INx and FDEV_OUTx (x = 0 7) system variables	153
		8.3.5	SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND and	
			SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM system variables	154
		8.3.6	Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device	155
		8.3.7	Global management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices	159
		8.3.8	Management/diagnostic variables of the SPLC 3000 F-Device	161
		8.3.9	PROFINET system variables	167
		8.3.10	RTC (System time) system variable	169
		8.3.11	DEVICE_STATE system variable	169
		8.3.12	FAN_STATE system variable	170
		8.3.13	USER_PARTITION system variable	170
		8.3.14	ESM_DATA (task handling) system variable	171
		8.3.15	HMI_STATUS system variable	172
		8.3.16	HMI_CONTROL system variable	173
		8.3.17	PLC_CRC_PRJ system variable	173
	8.4	TCP_S	OCKET, UDP_SOCKET, and TLS_SOCKET function blocks	173

Table of contents

9	Web-based management WBM system175			.175
		9.1	Licenses and legal information	175
10	Removing the hardwa	are		.177
	Ū	10.1	Safety notes	177
		10.2	Removing the power supply	177
		10.3	Removing the connectors	178
			10.3.1 Removing the Ethernet connector	178
			10.3.2 Removing connectors from the COM interface	178
		10.4	Removing the SD card (configuration memory)	178
		10.5	Removing the BPC 9102S	179
		10.6	Removing the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit	180
11	Device replacement,	device	e defects, and repairs	.181
		11.1	Device replacement	181
		11.2	Device defects and repairs	182
12	Maintenance, decom	missio	ning, and disposal	.183
		12.1	Maintenance	183
		12.2	Decommissioning and disposal	183
13	Extended BPC 91028	S settir	ngs and further useful information	.185
		13.1	Startup parameterization of PROFINET devices	185
		13.2	Function block for managing PROFINET application relationships (AB)	187
		13.3	Substitute value behavior for PROFINET devices and PROFIsafe F-Devices	188
		13.4	Configuration memory: directory structure and access	189
		13.5	Setting the real-time clock via PI Cnext Engineer	190
		13.6	Function blocks for handling files on the configuration memory	191
		13.7	Function blocks for Ethernet communication	192
		13.8	Web server	192
		13.9	OPCUA	192
		13.6 13.7 13.8 13.9	Function blocks for Ethernet communication	19 19 19 19 19

14	Technical data and ordering	data	193
	14.1 14.2	Ordering data	193 193 193 193 193 193 194 195
A	Appendix: Terms for PROFI	safe	205
В	Appendix: Checklists		207
	B 1 B 2	System-specific checklists. B 1.1 Planning B 1.2 Programming B 1.3 Commissioning B 1.4 Validation Device-specific checklists B 2.1 Planning B 2.2 Assembly and electrical installation B 2.3 Commissioning and parameterization B 2.4 "Initial commissioning" and "restart/device replacement" validation	208 208 210 211 212 213 213 213 213 214 215 216
С	Appendix for document lists		217
	C 1	List of figures	217
	C 2	List of tables	
	C 3	Index	
D	Appendix: Revision history .		225

1 For your safety

Read this user manual carefully and keep it for future reference.

1.1 Identification of warning notes



This symbol indicates hazards that could lead to personal injury.

There are three signal words indicating the severity of a potential injury.

DANGER

Indicates a hazard with a high risk level. If this hazardous situation is not avoided, it will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Indicates a hazard with a medium risk level. If this hazardous situation is not avoided, it could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

Indicates a hazard with a low risk level. If this hazardous situation is not avoided, it could result in minor or moderate injury.



that might cause property damage or a malfunction.

This symbol together with the **NOTE** signal word warns the reader of actions

Here you will find additional information or detailed sources of information.

1.2 Qualification of users

The use of products described in this user manual is oriented exclusively to:

- Electrically skilled persons or persons instructed by them. The users must be familiar with the relevant safety concepts of automation technology as well as applicable standards and other regulations.
- Qualified application programmers and software engineers. The users must be familiar with the relevant safety concepts of automation technology as well as applicable standards and other regulations.

This user manual is addressed to persons who are familiar with the relevant safety concepts and industrial security for handling electrical machines. The persons must be able to recognize dangers.

1.3 Information on this user manual

1.3.1 Purpose of this user manual

The information in this document describes how the "BPC 9102S industrial box PC with integrated SPLC 3000 safety-related controller" works, its control elements, and its connection elements. It also describes how the BPC 9102S industrial box PC is integrated into the software tools listed in Section "System requirements (hardware and software)" on page 22.

This information will enable you to use the device in accordance with your requirements.

1.3.2 Validity of the user manual

This user manual is only valid for the "BPC 9102S industrial box PC with integrated SPLC 3000 safety-related controller" in the versions indicated on the inner cover page.

The device will also be referred to in the following by its short form, "BPC 9102S". The "integrated SPLC 3000 safety-related controller" will also be referred to in the following by its short form, "SPLC 3000".

This user manual is only valid in association with the user manuals listed in Sections 1.11 on page 21 and 14.1.5 on page 195.

1.4 General safety notes

\bigwedge	WARNING: Depending on the application, incorrect handling of the BPC 9102S can pose serious danger for the user	
_	When working with the BPC 9102S within a PROFIsafe system, observe all the safety notes listed in this section.	
Requirements	 Knowledge of the following is required: The non-safety-related target system (PROFINET) The PROFIsafe system The components used in your application (e.g., from the Axioline F product group) Operation of the software tools specified under the software requirements (see Section "System requirements (hardware and software)" on page 22) Safety regulations in the field of application 	
Qualified personnel	 In the context of the use of the PROFIsafe system, the following operations may only be carried out by qualified personnel: Planning Configuration, parameterization, programming Installation, startup, servicing Maintenance, decommissioning This user manual is therefore aimed at: Qualified personnel who plan and design safety equipment for machines and systems and are familiar with regulations governing occupational safety and accident prevention. Qualified personnel who install and operate safety equipment in machines and systems and systems. In terms of the safety notes in this user manual, qualified personnel are persons who, because of their education, experience and instruction, and their knowledge of relevant standards, regulations, accident prevention, and service conditions, have been authorized to carry out any required operations, and who are able to recognize and avoid any possible dangers.	
Documentation	You must observe all information and especially all safety notes in this user manual as well as in the documents listed in Section "Documentation" on page 21.	
Safety of personnel and equipment	The safety of personnel and equipment can only be assured if the BPC 9102S is used correctly (see Section "Intended use" on page 13).	
Error detection	Depending on the wiring and the parameterization of the safe input/output devices, the PROFIsafe system can detect various errors within the safety equipment.	

Observe startup behavior	The PROFIsafe system and the BPC 9102S as the central component automatically initiate startup/restart of the safety function, e.g., after power-on.
	 To prevent automatic startup/restart, the user must program a startup/restart protection function in the safety program using the programming software for PROFIsafe PLCnext Engineer.
	After the supply voltage is switched on or after a software reset, the BPC 9102S starts up immediately if a parameterization memory with a valid project is inserted.
	By selecting one of the options "Write and Start Project" or "Write and Start Project Changes", the safety function becomes active immediately after downloading the PLCnext Engineer project and following the BPC 9102S startup phase. The outputs of the F-Devices and the non-safety-relevant PROFINET devices can be set in accordance with the programming.
	Safety notes for starting applications
	Take the following into consideration when determining and programming the start condi- tions for your machine or system:
	- The machine or system may only be started if it can be ensured that nobody is present in the danger zone.
	 Meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 with regard to the manual reset function. The machine must not be set in motion and/or a hazardous situation must not be triggered by the following actions, for example:
	 Switching on safe devices Acknowledging device error messages Acknowledging device error messages
	 Acknowledging communication errors Acknowledging block error messages in the application Removing startup inhibits for safety functions
	Observe the following when programming/configuring your safety logic:
	 Switching from the safe state (substitute value = 0) to the operating state can generate an edge change (zero-one edge).
	 In the safety logic, take measures to prevent this edge change resulting in unexpected machine/system startup or restart.
	Note for starting applications
	Observe these notes to prevent unexpected machine startup after operator acceptance via the "Operator Acknowledgment" command.
Measures to prevent mis-	Take measures to prevent mismatching, polarity reversal, and manipulation of connections.
matching and polarity re- versal	Observe the country-specific installation, safety, and accident prevention regulations.

1.5 Field of application of the product

1.5.1 Intended use

The products described in this document are designed for use in manufacturing and industrial environments.

The products are built in accordance with the latest safety requirements. However, dangerous situations or damage to the products or other property can arise from misuse of this device.

The products satisfy the requirements of the EMC directive and the harmonized European standards. Any modifications to the systems can influence the EMC behavior.

PROFIsafe This information will enable you to use the BPC 9102S in accordance with your requirements in a PROFIsafe system.

- The device contains the SPLC 3000 safety-related controller which supports the PROFIsafe protocol.
- The device enables the implementation of functional safety applications.
 The safety function of the BPC 9102S is only available when used in a PROFIsafe system.
- The device can be used as an F-Host in a PROFIsafe system.
- A complete PROFIsafe system also includes F-Devices and the PLCnext Engineer software in addition to the BPC 9102S.
- The BPC 9102S can only perform its safety-related tasks in a PROFIsafe system if the device has been integrated into the execution process correctly and in such a way as to avoid errors.
- In a PROFIsafe system, the BPC 9102S can be used to realize safety functions with the following requirements depending on the operating conditions:
 - Up to SIL 3 in accordance with standard IEC 61508
 - Up to SIL CL 3 in accordance with standard EN 62061
 - Up to PL e/Cat. 4 in accordance with the standard EN ISO 13849-1

PROFINETThis information will also enable you to use the BPC 9102S as a PROFINET controller/de-
vice in a PROFINET system in accordance with your requirements.

In a PROFINET system, the BPC 9102S can be used as a PROFINET controller and/or simultaneously as a PROFINET device. As a PROFINET controller, the device performs the function of a controller for the lower-level PROFINET system. For each PROFINET device function, the BPC 9102S can be operated on a lower level of the PROFINET controller. Concurrent operation of the BPC 9102S as PROFINET controller and device is only possible in two different subnetworks.

• Use the PLCnext Engineer software to implement safety-related programming in your application.

- Observe all information in this user manual as well as in the documents listed in "Documentation" on page 21.
- Only use the device in compliance with the technical data and ambient conditions stated in Section 14, "Technical data and ordering data" starting on page 193.

 \bigcirc

Degree of protection of the device: IP20

NOTE:

The IP20 degree of protection (IEC 60529/EN 60529) of the device is intended for use in a clean and dry environment. Do not subject the device to mechanical and/or thermal stress that exceeds the specified limits.

To ensure correct operation, the BPC 9102S must be installed in a lockable housing or a lockable control cabinet with a minimum degree of protection of IP54.

Assembly guidelines

Degree of protection

During installation of the device, observe the sections 4 "Mounting hardware" and 5 "Connecting and wiring the hardware").

1.5.2 Foreseeable misuse



WARNING: Serious risks due to improper use

There is a serious risk to the user and/or property if the BPC 9102S is used inappropriately or not in accordance with the intended use, or if it is subject to tampering.

1.5.3 Product changes

Modifications to hardware and firmware of the device are not permitted.

Incorrect operation or modifications to the device can endanger your safety or damage the device. Do not repair the device yourself. If the device is defective, please contact Phoenix Contact.

Do not open the housing/ Security seal It is strictly prohibited to open the BPC 9102S housing. In order to prevent tampering with the device supplied and to detect unauthorized opening of the device, security seals are applied to the device (see Section 3.5.1). These security seals are damaged in the event of unauthorized opening. In this case, the correct operation of the device can no longer be ensured.

1.5.4 Notes on security



NOTE: Unauthorized access to the SD card possible and unauthorized deletion/replacement of the safety-related project possible

• Only provide the roles for user authentication – "Admin", "Commissioner", and "Engineer" – to those users who are authorized to program the safety-related controller. Otherwise, the unauthorized exchange or deletion of the safety-related project by the user cannot be ruled out.

You can set the user roles in the Web-based management system of the BPC 9102S. A general description of the Web-based management system is available in the PLCnext Info Center.

• It is imperative that you install the BPC 9102S in a lockable housing or a lockable control cabinet.

The device housing is not protected against tampering, and access to the device cannot be proven.

 It is possible to access the SD card, meaning that data can be read off and tampered with.

We recommend securing the cover of the slot for the configuration memory (SD card) against tampering using a seal.



NOTE:

For notes on the use of the BPC 9102S in combination with the security profile, please refer to the <u>PLCnext Security Info Center</u>.

1.6 Safety notes

Observe the country-specific installation, safety, and accident prevention regulations.



NOTE: Property damage due to incorrect use

The IP20 degree of protection (IEC 60529/EN 60529) requires that the device be used in a clean and dry environment. If you use the device in an environment that is outside of the specified limits, this may cause damage to the device.

 Do not subject the device to mechanical and/or thermal stress that exceeds the specified limits.



NOTE: Electrostatic discharge

The device contains components that can be damaged or destroyed by electrostatic discharge. When working with or on the device, observe the necessary safety precautions against electrostatic discharge (ESD) in accordance with EN 61340-5-1 and IEC 61340-5-1



NOTE: Device failure due to foreign objects in device

Foreign objects in the device can lead to malfunctions or even device failure.

Ensure that no foreign objects find their way into the device (e.g., into the vents).



NOTE: Device failure if operated outside the permitted ambient temperature range

Operating the device in ambient temperatures that are not within the permitted range may lead to malfunctions or even device failure.

 Ensure that the device is operated within the permitted ambient temperature range; see Section 14.2.



NOTE: Device failure due to vibrations and shock levels above the permitted specifications during operation

If the device is subjected to vibrations and shock levels above the permitted specifications during operation, this may lead to malfunctions or even device failure.

 Ensure that the permitted specifications for vibrations and shocks are adhered to when operating the device; see Section 14.2.



NOTE: Device defect due to polarity reversal

Polarity reversal puts a strain on the electronics and can damage the device.

• To protect the device, avoid reversing the poles of the 24 V supply.

1.7 Security in the network



NOTE: Netzwork security jeopardized by unauthorized access

Connecting devices to a network via Ethernet always entails the risk of unauthorized access to the network.

Observe the following safety notes:

- If possible, deactivate unused communication channels.
- Use secure passwords reflecting the complexity and service life recommended in the latest guidelines.
- Only allow authorized persons to access the device. Limit the number of authorized persons to the necessary minimum.
- Always install the latest firmware version. The firmware can be downloaded via the item (phoenixcontact.net/products).
- Observe the IT security requirements and the standards applicable to your application. Take the necessary protective measures. These may include, for example, virtual networks for remote maintenance access or a firewall.
- In security-critical applications, always use the device with an additional security appliance.

Phoenix Contact offers security appliances in the mGuard product range. The mGuard routers connect various networks for the remote maintenance and protection of the local network and protect these networks against cyberattacks.

 You must take defense-in-depth strategies into consideration when planning networks.

1

Additional measures for protection against unauthorized network access can be found in the AH EN INDUSTRIAL SECURITY application note. The application note can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/product/1246285.

German: AH DE INDUSTRIAL SECURITY, 107913 English: AH EN INDUSTRIAL SECURITY, 107913

If a security vulnerability exists for products, solutions, or services from Phoenix Contact, it will be published on the PSIRT (Product Security Incident Response Team) website: phoenixcontact.com/psirt.

1.8 Electrical safety

\wedge	WARNING: Hazardous shock currents and the loss of functional safety
	Disregarding instructions for electrical safety may result in hazardous shock currents and the loss of functional safety.
	In order to ensure electrical safety, please observe the following points.
Direct/indirect contact	Protection against direct and indirect contact in accordance with VDE 0100 Part 410 (IEC 60364-4-41) must be ensured for all components connected to the system. In the event of an error, parasitic voltages must not occur (single-fault tolerance). This also applies to devices and components with dangerous contact voltages that are permanently connected to the network and/or diagnostic interfaces of the devices used.
	This requirement can be met by:
	 Using power supplies with safe isolation (PELV)
	 Decoupling circuits that are not PELV systems using optocouplers, relays, and other components that meet the requirements of safe isolation.
Safe isolation	Only use devices with safe isolation if dangerous contact voltages can occur at their con- nections during normal operation or as a result of an insulation error.
Power supply	
\triangle	WARNING: Loss of electrical safety and the safety function when using unsuit- able power supplies
	The BPC 9102S is designed exclusively for protective extra-low voltage (PELV) operation in accordance with EN 60204-1. Only PELV in accordance with the listed standard may be used for the supply.
	The following applies to the PROFINET network and the I/O devices used in it:
	Only use power supplies that satisfy the requirements of EN 60204-1 and feature safe iso- lation with PELV in accordance with IEC 61010-2-201 (PELV). They prevent short circuits between the primary and secondary side.
Insulation rating	When selecting the equipment, please take into consideration the dirt and surge voltages that may occur during operation.
	The BPC 9102S is designed for overvoltage category III (as per DIN EN 60664-1). If you expect surge voltages in the system which exceed the values defined in overvoltage category III, take additional measures for voltage limitation into consideration.
DC distribution network	DC distribution network in accordance with IEC 61326-3-1: A DC distribution network is a DC power supply network that supplies a complete industrial hall with DC voltage and to which any device can be connected. A typical system or ma- chine distribution is not a DC distribution network. For devices that are provided for a typical system or machine distribution, the DC connections are viewed and tested as I/O signals in accordance with IEC 61326-3-1.
	When using an BPC 9102S in a DC distribution network, install appropriate surge protection (e.g., PT 2+1-S-48DC/FM, item no. 2817958) directly before the device.

Installation and configuration



Please observe the instructions for installing and configuring the PROFIsafe system (see Section "Documentation" on page 21).

WARNING: Incorrect installation and upgrades can pose serious risks The user is obliged to design the devices used and their installation in the system in accordance with these requirements. This also means that existing plants and systems retrofitted with PROFIsafe must be checked and tested again in this respect.

1.9 Safety of the machine or system

The manufacturers and operators of machines and systems in which the BPC 9102S device is used are responsible for adhering to all applicable standards, directives, and legislation.

Draw up and implement a safety concept In order to use the device described in this document, you must have drawn up an appropriate safety concept for your machine or system. This includes a hazard and risk assessment in accordance with the directives and standards specified in Section "Standards and directives" on page 20, as well as a test report (checklist) for validating the safety function (see Section "Appendix: Checklists" on page 207).

The target safety integrity level (SIL in accordance with IEC 61508, SIL CL in accordance with EN 62061 or performance level (and category) in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1) is ascertained on the basis of the risk assessment. The required safety integrity thus determined governs how the BPC 9102S industry box PC with integrated safety-related SPLC 3000 controller is to be used within the overall safety function and how it should be parameterized.

Checking hardware and parameterization

Carry out a validation every time you make a safety-related modification to your overall system.

Use your test report to ensure that:

- The safe PROFIsafe devices (F-Devices) are connected to the correct safe sensors and actuators.
- The safe input and output devices have been parameterized correctly.
- The variables have been linked to the safe sensors and actuators correctly (singlechannel or two-channel).

1.10 Standards and directives

- Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC
- EMC Directive 2014/30/EU
- Directive 2011/65/EU, Restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances
- PROFINET Installation Guideline for Cabling and Assembly
- PROFIsafe Policy, Guideline for PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- PROFIsafe System Description, Technology and Application
- PROFIsafe Environment, Guideline for PROFINET and PROFIBUS
- PROFIsafe Profile for Safety Technology on PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- PROFIsafe Test Specification, Test Specification for PROFIBUS and PROFINET
- Functional Bonding and Shielding of PROFIBUS and PROFINET, Guideline for PROFIBUS and PROFINET

For additional information on the PROFINET and PROFIsafe documents, please refer to Section "Documentation" on page 195.

The standards to which the device conforms are listed in the certificate issued by the approval body and in the EC declaration of conformity (see <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>).

1.11 Documentation



The symbol informs you that you have to observe the instructions. Only install and operate the device once you have familiarized yourself with its properties by means of the user documentation.



Use the latest documentation

Make sure you always use the latest documentation. You will find changes or supplements to this documentation on the Internet at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

When working on the PROFIsafe system and/or PROFINET and its components, you must always keep this user manual and other items of product documentation at hand and observe the information therein.

	Document	Description
PROFIsafe	 PROFIsafe System Description PROFIBUS Guideline, PROFIsafe Policy PROFIsafe – Environmental Requirements Guideline 	For more detailed information on these documents, please refer to Section "Documentation" on page 195. Please also observe the relevant information on PROFINET and PROFIsafe, which is available on the Internet at www.profibus.com.
	 User manuals for the PROFIsafe I/O modules used in your application 	For example, Axioline F.
PROFINET	 PROFINET Assembling Guideline Guideline for PROFIBUS and PROFINET "Functional Bonding and Shielding of PROFIBUS and PROFINET" 	For more detailed information on these documents, please refer to Section "Documentation" on page 195.
	- UM EN PROFINET SYS	PROFINET basic principles
	 UM EN PROFINET CTRL DEV 	PROFINET controller/device functions
Software	 Online help for the PLCnext Engineer softw 	are
PLCnext Technology	 PLCnext Info Center 	Comprehensive documentation for PLCnext Technology
	<u>plcnext-community.net</u>	Information on troubleshooting and answers to frequently asked questions (FAQs) in the PLCnext Community
Security	 PLCnext Security Info Center 	Comprehensive documentation for security in the context of PLCnext Technology

1.12 System requirements (hardware and software)

An active connection to a lower-level PROFINET system is required for commissioning the BPC 9102S in accordance with the examples in this user manual.

In order to follow the examples illustrated in this user manual, corresponding PROFINET devices and Axioline F I/O modules are required.

The following table provides an overview of the required hardware and software.

Install the PLCnext Engineer software listed in the table on your PC. For trouble-free operation, follow the instructions in the software documentation.

i

•

Please note:

The PLCnext Engineer engineering software platform for Phoenix Contact automation controllers is compliant with IEC 61131-3. Its functionality can be extended with add-ins.

PLCnext Engineer can be used as an editor for programming safety-related user applications. In this way, F-Devices operated with safety-related controllers with PLCnext Technology can be configured and commissioned. PLCnext Engineer is certified by TÜV Rheinland.

Hardware/software	Description	Ordering data
SPLC 3000 industrial bo x PC with integrated safety-related controller	BPC 9102S	
SD card	Configuration memory	
The configuration of the	on memory is essential for the BPC 9102S.	
Ethernet cable	For connecting the BPC 9102S to a PC and PROFINET	For ordering data, see
Power supply	Power supply for the BPC 9102S	Section "Accessories" on page 193.
Fan kit	Optional	
PLCnext Engineer	≥2021.6 For the F-Device function: 2023.0.3 LTS or ≥2023.6 and the SPLC 3000 with FW version ≥02.10.0000 as well as the PLCnext firmware in a version ≥2023.0 LTS.	

1.13 Abbreviations used

Abbreviation	Meaning	Standard	Example
SIL	Safety integrity level	EN 61508, IEC 61508	SIL 2, SIL 3
SIL CL	SIL Claim Limit	EN 62061	SIL CL 3
Cat.	Category	EN ISO 13849	Cat. 2, Cat. 4
PL	Performance Level	EN ISO 13849	PL e, PL d

Abbreviation	Meaning		
SPLC 3000	Safety-related controller with performance class 3000 integrated into the BPC 9102S.		
	In this document, the SPLC 3000 is also referred to as a safety-re- lated controller.		
	In system variables and certificates, the SPLC 3000 is also referred to as iSPNS 3000.		
PELV	Protective extra-low voltage		
	Circuit in which, under normal conditions or under the conditions of an individual error, the voltage of 30 V AC, 42.4 V peak value, or 60 V DC is not exceeded, except by grounding errors in other circuits.		
	A PELV circuit is like an SELV circuit, but is connected to protective earth ground.		
	(In accordance with EN 61131-2)		
F_Source_Add	F-Source Address (F-Parameter)		
	PROFIsafe source address: Address of the SPLC 3000 as F-Host		
F_Dest_Add	F-Destination Address (F-Parameter)		
	PROFIsafe destination address: Address of F-Devices in the applica- tion		



For terms and abbreviations used for PROFIsafe, please refer to "Appendix: Terms for PROFIsafe" on page 205.

1.14 Safety Hotline

If you have any technical questions, please contact the Safety Hotline.

- Phone: +49 5281 946 2777
- E-mail: safety-service@phoenixcontact.com

BPC 9102S

2 Transport, storage, and unpacking

2.1 Transport

The device is delivered in cardboard packaging.

- Only transport the device to its destination in its original packaging.
- Observe the instructions on how to handle the package, as well as the moisture, shock, tilt, and temperature indicators on the packaging.
- Observe the humidity specifications and the temperature range specified for transport (see Section "Technical data" on page 197).
- Protect the surfaces as necessary to prevent damage.
- When transporting the equipment or storing it temporarily, make sure that the surfaces are protected from the elements and any external influences, and that they are kept clean and dry.

2.2 Storage

The storage location must meet the following requirements:

– Dry

_

- Protected from unauthorized access
- Protected from harmful environmental influences such as UV light
- Temperature range: -40°C ... +85°C
- Air pressure: 58 kPa ... 108 kPa (up to 4,500 m above sea level)
- Permissible humidity: 5% ... 95% (non-condensing)

2.3 Unpacking

The device is delivered in packaging together with a packing slip that provides installation instructions.

Read the complete packing slip carefully before unpacking the device.



NOTE: Electrostatic discharge

The device contains components that can be damaged or destroyed by electrostatic discharge. When handling the device, observe the necessary safety precautions against electrostatic discharge (ESD) in accordance with EN 61340-5-1 and IEC 61340-5-1.



NOTE: Property damage due to noncompliance with ESD notes

If the ESD notes are not observed during unpacking and packaging, the device may become damaged.

• Observe the ESD notes during unpacking and packaging.

NOTE: Electrostatic discharge on the D-SUB COM pin strip

The BPC 9102S is supplied with a cover cap on the D-SUB COM pin strip. The cover cap protects the D-SUB pin strip against electrostatic discharge (ESD).

 If the D-SUB pin strip is not used, place the cover cap on the D-SUB pin strip for protection against electrostatic discharge.

Checking the delivery

Check the delivery for transport damage. Damaged packaging is an indicator of potential damage to the device that may have occurred during transport. This could result in a malfunction.

- Check to ensure that the security seals are undamaged (see Section 3.5.1). Any damage to the security seals is an indication of the device being opened without authorization, e.g., for tampering purposes. In this case, the correct operation of the device can no longer be ensured.
- Submit claims for any transport damage and/or damaged safety seals immediately and inform Phoenix Contact or your supplier as well as the shipping company without delay.
- Enclose photos that clearly document the damage to the packaging and/or delivery together with your claim.
- Immediately upon delivery, refer to the delivery note to ensure that the delivery is complete.

Scope of supply

- BPC 9102S industrial box PC with integrated SPLC 3000 safety-related controller
 - Supply connector MSTB 2,5/ 3-STF-5,08 (item no.: 1777992)

Description of the BPC 9102S 3

3.1	General	description	of the	BPC 9102S
-----	---------	-------------	--------	------------------

The BPC 9102S is an industrial box PC with integrated SPLC 3000 safety-related controller. This safety-related controller unit supports the PROFIsafe protocol and enables functional safety applications to be implemented. The SPLC 3000 can be used as an F-Host in a PROFIsafe system.

The BPC 9102S is the solution for tasks in the area of distributed, modular automation. It supports you in solving your particular problem, thanks to its programmability in accordance with the IEC 61131 standard, high-level languages such as C++, and safety-related programming in accordance with the IEC 61131 standard.

The I/O level is connected via the device-internal Ethernet interfaces. Supporting the PROFINET/PROFIsafe protocol, the Ethernet interfaces enable communication with PROFINET and E-Devices in the application

	Thomas and the opplication.
	Ethernet interfaces are also available for networking with higher-level systems, such as the control level or operating level.
Features	 Compact housing with IP20 degree of protection Fanless design Processor: Intel[®] Core[™] i7-10700TE processor
Programming	You configure and program the BPC 9102S using the PLCnext Engineer automation soft- ware. PLCnext Engineer is connected to the BPC 9102S via the local Ethernet network. For this purpose, the IEC 61131-3 programming languages FBD/LD, ST, and SFC, as well as suitable editors, are available in PLCnext Engineer. In addition or as an alternative, you can also use the C++ or MATLAB [®] Simulink [®] programming languages. The individual programs or program parts can be programmed in any development environment (e.g., Eclipse, Microsoft [®] Visual Studio [®] , etc.). These programs or program parts must then be imported into PLCnext Engineer as a library.
Ethernet	The BPC 9102S features three Ethernet interfaces for TCP/IP/UDP/IP communication within the Ethernet network.
PROFINET / controller/ device functions	The BPC 9102S can be integrated into a PROFINET system using Ethernet interfaces. Depending on the configuration, the BPC 9102S functions as a PROFINET controller and/or a PROFINET device.
1	For additional information on how to integrate the BPC 9102S as a PROFINET controller or device, please refer to the PLCnext Engineer online help.
	Password and user name for user authentication
	You must authenticate yourself as a user in PLCnext Engineer using a user name and password in order to transfer the safety-related project online from the software over to the BPC 9102S. In this respect, observe the information in Section "Notes on security" on page 15.

Information on user authentication is available in Section 6.5.5.

Web-based management WBM system	The Web-based management interface integrated into the BPC 9102S enables static and dynamic device information to be displayed via a standard web browser. Status and diagnostic functions can be displayed in a graphical user interface once the device IP address has been entered in a web browser.					
OPC UA server	An OPC UA server is integrated into the BPC 9102S. It provides BPC 9102S data in accor- dance with the OPC UA protocol (currently supported: Data Access). This data can be used for visualization purposes, for example.					
	PLCnext Engineer provides various system variables for the OPC UA server.					
	In order for process data variables to be processed with an OPC UA server, e.g., for visual- ization purposes, the "OPC" check box must be enabled for the corresponding variables on the variables worksheet in PLCnext Engineer.					
USB interface	The BPC 9102S is equipped with a USB 3.0 type A interface which is reserved for internal service purposes.					
Configuration memory (SD card)	The safety-related and non-safety-related programs and configurations are saved in the configuration memory as part of the PLCnext Engineer project.					
()	 NOTE: For operation, the BPC 9102S needs a plug-in configuration memory in the form of an SD card. Please note that the SD card may not be inserted or removed during operation. If the SD card is removed/inserted during operation, the BPC 9102S will switch to the safe state (failure state). Always disconnect the power supply to the BPC 9102S before inserting or removing the SD card. Observe Section "Notes on security" on page 15, in particular in terms of access protection for the SD card. 					
i	The plug-in configuration memory is not supplied as standard with the BPC 9102S. Only use SD cards from Phoenix Contact that are intended for use with the BPC 9102S. The ordering data is listed in Section "Accessories" on page 193.					
Data buffering/backup in the event of voltage fail- ures	In the event of a supply voltage failure, the BPC 9102S saves control data, e.g., retain data and log files, on the inserted configuration memory (SD card). The device firmware recognizes the voltage failure. The retain data (variables of the stan- dard controller of the BPC 9102S that are marked as "Retain" in the PLCnext Engineer proj- ect) and log files are automatically backed up on the configuration memory.					
(!)	NOTE: Startup of the BPC 9102S not ensured For correct startup of the device, the supply voltage may only be switched on at the earli- est 30 seconds after the device LEDs go out.					

Real-time clocks	The BPC 9102S buffers the internal real-time clock after the supply voltage is switched off. If the buffering equipment is discharged, supply the BPC 9102S with 24 V DC for 24 hours. In this way, the buffering equipment is recharged.
Diagnostics and status in- dicators (LEDs)	Diagnostics and status information is displayed directly on the BPC 9102S via LEDs (see also Table 3-1 on page 52):
Function extensions with PLCnext apps	You can easily extend the scope of functions of the BPC 9102S with apps from the PLCnext Store.
	Visit the PLCnext Store at plcnextstore.com.

3.2 Description of the safety-related functioning of the BPC 9102S

The BPC 9102S industrial box PC contains the powerful two-channel SPLC 3000 safety-related controller for PROFIsafe. The SPLC 3000 is permanently integrated into the housing of the BPC 9102S.

The PROFIsafe safety protocol is transmitted via the connected PROFINET network. The safety function is programmed in the PLCnext Engineer software.

As an F-Host, the SPLC 3000 monitors and controls the safety function in a PROFIsafe system. In its function as the F-Host, it decides, for example, whether a safe output may be set or not.



For further informationen on the behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host, refer to Section "Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PROFIsafe" on page 31.

The SPLC 3000 can also be operated as a lower-level F-Device on a safety-related controller (F-Host).

Following the request for a programmed safety function (e.g., safety door open), the

SPLC 3000 executes the programmed safety function. The relevant safe outputs of the



For further informationen on the behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Device, refer to Section "Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Device in PROFIsafe" on page 34.

Request for a programmed safety function

PROFIsafe:

diagnostics

Communication

Behavior in the event of an error/safe state (failure state)

F-Devices are set to the programmed value of the safety function. The integrated diagnostics function detects errors that have occurred. Any serious errors detected in the BPC 9102S with SPLC 3000 safety-related controller that may lead to the loss of the programmed safety function or adversely affect the programmed safety function

will result in a switchover to the safe state (failure state). In this state, the safe outputs of the

F-Devices are set to zero (FALSE). The safe state will be displayed via the FS-S (failure state) LED lighting up red.

In the event of an error, if you are connected online to the PLCnext Engineer, information about the error is also displayed in the software.

For descriptions of error states, associated effects, and appropriate measures for error removal, please refer to Section "Errors: Diagnostics, messages, and removal" on page 133.

The BPC 9102S supports the user in monitoring and checking the communication relationships of the device-internal F-Host or F-Device.

For this, you can create management/diagnostic variables for the F-Host and the F-Device of the SPLC 3000 in the PLCnext Engineer software.



For further information on communication diagnostics of the SPLC 3000 refer to Section "Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PROFIsafe" on page 31 and "Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Device in PROFIsafe" on page 34.

Exchange area

For exchange variables, the following maximum memory is available for the exchange area:

- The sum of the standard input data (NSI, inputs exchange area) may not exceed 3072 bytes (data direction "I": SPLC 3000 ⇐ standard controller)
- The sum of the standard output data (NSQ, outputs exchange area) may not exceed 3072 bytes (data direction "Q": SPLC 3000 ⇒ standard controller)



The data directions "I" and "Q" are specified from the point of view of the safety-related controller.



Also observe the information in section "Characteristic data of the SPLC 3000 safety-related controller" on page 202 regarding this.



Notes on the SPLC 3000 F-Adresses

One F_Source_Address and one F_Destination_Address can be defined for the SPLC 3000, because:

- The SPLC 3000 itself can be used as an F-Host (F_Source_Address).
- The SPLC 3000 can be used as a lower-level F-Device (F_Destination_Address), e.g., on a safety-related controller, such as the AXC F XT SPLC 3000.

In addition to the rules listed above, note that both F-Addresses must each be assigned in a separate number range.

Assign the F_Source_Address to the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host.

Assign the F_Destination_Address as necessary depending on the settings in the higher-level network.

A maximum of 300 F-Devices can be connected to one BPC 9102S (SPLC 3000 as a F-Host).

This results in the following maximum values:

- The sum of the safe input data (SI) may not exceed 24576 bytes (input user data and PROFIsafe backup data).
- The sum of the safe output data (SQ) may not exceed 24576 bytes (output user data and PROFIsafe backup data).



Also observe the information in section "Characteristic data of the SPLC 3000 safety-related controller" on page 202 regarding this.

3.2.1 Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PROFIsafe

As an F-Host the SPLC 3000 monitors and controls the safety function in a PROFIsafe-System. Its function is to decide whether or not a safe output may be set, for example.

Passivation and reintegration

If the communication relationship between the SPLC 3000 and an F-Device is aborted, for example due to a communication error, the F-Device will be passivated. Passivation prevents the F-Device from starting up immediately as soon as the communication relationship is reactivated. Passivation and reintegration are displayed via Boolean variables, which the PLCnext Engineer automatically generates for each F-Device. F-Devices can also be passivated or reintegrated from the application program via these variables.

If an operator acknowledge request of the passivated F-Device is present, PROFIsafe-specific acknowledgment can be performed with a subsequent operator acknowledge reintegration. A non-safety-related signal can be used, for example. This overrides the passivation. As a result, the F-Device is reintegrated.



For more information about passivation and reintegration, please refer to Section 6, "Startup and validation" and sections "Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices" on page 112, "Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device" on page 155, and "Global management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices" on page 159.

PROFIsafe: F-Host communication diagnostics

The SPLC 3000 supports the user in monitoring and checking the communication relationship. The PLCnext Engineer software indicates why the communication relationship was disabled. Here, a distinction is made between the F_WD_Time being exceeded (F_WD_Time OUT) and an F_CRC error (see Figure 3-1).

😰 bpc9102s-pnc-lan2 / Safety PLC 🗡									
Ro	💫 Settings 🛛 🔓 Safety Cockpit 📓 Tasks and Events 📋 Data List 🛛 🔐 Statistics								
	 Data List * - □								
Ť	↑↓ 💥 🔀 👫 👯 🥠 🌿 🕪 🐙 🕨 🍕 📾 😣 💥 🗿 🖼 🔎 🖕								
TO	Variable (Safety PLC)	Туре	Usage	I/Q/M	Comment	Init	Confirm	Variable (PLC)	
) D	efault		-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
• s	ystem Variables								
	F_ADDR_00001_ACK_REI	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00001_ACK_REQ	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00001_CE_CRC	BOOL	Global	T		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00001_DEVICE_FAULT	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00001_PASS_ON	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00001_PASS_OUT	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00001_WD_TIMEOUT	BOOL	Global	T		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REI	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REQ	BOOL	Global	T		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00002_CE_CRC	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00002_DEVICE_FAULT	BOOL	Global	I.		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00002_PASS_ON	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
	F_ADDR_00002_PASS_OUT	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	
U	F_ADDR_00002_WD_TIMEOUT	BOOL	Global	T		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) here	

Figure 3-1 PROFIsafe: Management/diagnostic variables for communication diagnostics

To support the user, seven non-safety-related management/diagnostic variables are created by default in PLCnext Engineer for each F-Device in the data list of the SPLC 3000 safety-related controller.

If required by the application, PLCnext Engineer allows the user to specify whether more or fewer management/diagnostic variables are created.

Alternatively, other management/diagnostic variables can be created. The user can link these variables to non-safety-related exchange variables of the standard controller in PLCnext Engineer. To do this, the user must define non-safety-related exchange variables in the software, where they can be linked to the management/diagnostic variables.



For further information on management/diagnostic variables, please refer to the sections 6.10.3 on page 112, 8.3.6 on page 155, and 8.3.7 on page 159.

Various functions can be implemented using the management/diagnostic variables:

- Local acknowledgment of individual communication errors
- Global acknowledgment of all communication errors
- Reintegration of F-Devices
- System diagnostics using global management/diagnostic variables
- Diagnostics/control of intelligent F-Devices

Device identification/ number of safe devices In PROFIsafe, safe devices (F-Devices) are identified by means of F-Addresses, which must be assigned uniquely for each safe device. PROFIsafe destination address F_Dest_Add (F_Destination_Address) is used to uniquely identify safe devices. This address is defined in the PLCnext Engineer software and checked immediately after it is entered in PLCnext Engineer. PLCnext Engineer checks the entered addresses for uniqueness in the configured network and for correct value range.

The value of the F_Destination_Address can be set from 1_{dec} to 65534_{dec} .



For safety modules from Phoenix Contact, you can set PROFIsafe destination addresses from 1 to 999_{dec} maximum. For safety modules from other manufacturers, you can set PROFIsafe destination addresses from 1_{dec} to 65534_{dec} .

Source address F_Source_Address (F_Source_Add for short) uniquely identifies the F-Host of a communication relationship. The F_Source_Address is assigned to the safety-related controller and is used for all communication relationships that are assigned to this safety-related controller. In this way, the BPC 9102S (SPLC 3000) receives a source address (F_Source_Add).

The value of the F_Source_Address must be between 1_{dec} and 65534_{dec}.



NOTE: Use unique F-Adresses

Please note that the combination of F_Source_Address and F_Destination_Address must be unique within the network.

3.2.2 Behavior of the SPLC 3000 as the F-Device in PROFIsafe



Please note that the F-Device function of the SPLC 3000 is only available as of the revisions that are listed in the table in Section "System requirements (hardware and software)" on page 22.

The SPLC 3000 in the BPC 9102S can be operated as a lower-level F-Device, e.g., on a safety-related controller, such as the AXC F XT SPLC 3000. The SPLC 3000 in the BPC 9102S is then treated as an F-Device by the higher-level F-Host (SPLC 3000 in the AXC F XT SPLC 3000).



The SPLC 3000 can be used simultaneously as an F-Host and as an F-Device in two different PROFIsafe networks.

PROFIsafe: F-Device communication diagnostics

The SPLC 3000 supports the user in monitoring and checking the communication relationships of the device-internal F-Device. For this purpose, analogous to the above described management/diagnostic variables of the F-Host, management/diagnostic variables can also be created in the PLCnext Engineer for the F-Device of the SPLC 3000. The default setting for these variables is "Do not create".



For additional information, please refer to Section "Management/diagnostic variables of the SPLC 3000 F-Device" on page 161.

🔊 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC 🗙								
🍃 Safety Cockpit 🛛 😽 Settings 🛛 🗿 Tasks	and Events	Data List	<u></u>	Statistics			~ 🗆	
Data List 😁 – 🕫								
↑ ↓ 💥 🔀 👫 👯 🎶 👯 🖷 🖓 ייא 🗤 🗤 א א א א א א א א א א א א א א א א								
Variable (Safety PLC)	Туре	Usage	I/Q/M	Comment	Init	Confirm	Variable (PLC)	
> Standard								
 System variables 								
FDEV_IN0	SAFEBYTE	Global	 		SAFEBYTE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_ACK_REQ_DEV	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_PASS_ON_DEV	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_PASS_OUT_DEV	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_IPAR_EN_DEV	BOOL	Global	T		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_DEVICE_FAULT_DEV	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_IPAR_OK_DEV	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_CHF_ACK_REI_DEV	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_CHF_ACK_REQ_DEV	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_CE_CRC_DEV	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	
FD_ADDR_00001_WD_TIMEOUT_DEV	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (P.	

Bild 3-2

PROFIsafe: Management/diagnostic variables for communication diagnostics of the SPLC 3000 F-Device System variables for the data exchange of the F-Device of the SPLC 3000 These system variables are used for the data exchange between the F-Device of the SPLC 3000 and the higher-level safety-related controller (F-Host).





- The eight system variables FDEV_IN0 to FDEV_IN7 contain the input process data (8 * 1 SAFEBYTE) of the F-Device instance of the SPLC 3000.
- The eight system variables FDEV OUT0 to FDEV OUT7 contain the output process data (8 * 1 SAFEBYTE) of the F-Device instance of the SPLC 3000.

The data direction is described from the view of the engineering:

- FDEV_INx = I
- FDEV_OUTx = Q



Please observe the information in Section "FDEV_INx and FDEV_OUTx (x = 0 ... 7) system variables" on page 153.

F_Destination_Address (F_Dest_Add)

For the SPLC 3000 in the BPC 9102S, an F_Destination_Address (F_Dest_Add) must be defined, if the SPLC 3000 is to be used as a lower-level F-Device, e.g., on a safety-related controller, such as the AXC F XT SPLC 3000.



•

Notes on the F_Dest_Add of the SPLC 3000 F-Device

- Assign the F_Dest_Add in a separate number range.
- Assign the F_Dest_Add as necessary depending on the settings in the higher-level network.
- The F-Device of the SPLC 3000 supports "FSCP 3/1 address type 1 (Functional Safety Communication Profile FSCP 3/1 (PROFIsafe[™]))" corresponding to the document:

PROFIsafe - Profile for Safety Technology on PROFIBUS and PROFINET Profile part, related to IEC 61784-3-3

Technical Specification, Version 2.6MU1, August 2018

Setting F_Dest_Add When the SPLC 3000 is used as an F-Device, its F_Dest_Add can be set in the PLCnext Engineer software (see Figure 3-4).

- Set the F_Dest_Add of the SPLC 3000 in the "Safety Parameters" editor in the editor group of the controller.
- Set the F_Dest_Add of the SPLC 3000 in a range from 1 to a maximum of 65534_{dec}.
- Only assign F_Dest_Add values once.









Figure 3-5 F-Adresses of the F-Host (SPLC 3000) and F-Device (SPLC 3000)
F-Adresses in For the above example application, the following F-Addresses are to be set in the **PLCnext Engineer** PLCnext Engineer software for the AXC F XT SPLC 3000 (SPLC 3000 as an F-Host) and for the BPC 9102S (SPLC 3000 as an F-Device): AXC F XT SPLC 3000 (SPLC 3000 as an F-Host): _ F_Source_Add F_Dest_Add_{F-Host} _ BPC 9102S (SPLC 3000 as an F-Device): F_Dest_Add_{F-Device} _ Additional information Observe the following notes on the F-Device of the SPLC 3000

i

_

- For the F-Device of the SPLC 3000, the following applies: DAT = HAT. Refer to the informationen on DAT (cycle time of the F-Device) and HAT ٠ (cycle time of the SPLC 3000) in Section "Determining F_WD_Time IN_{min}/F_WD_Time OUT_{min}" on page 42.
- PROFlenergy is not supported. _
- iParameter are not supported.

3.3 Calculating/determining the response time (Safety Function Response Time, SFRT)

The procedure for determining the necessary times, which is explained in more detail below, is recommended.

- Determining the maximum permissible safety function response time (SFRT_{max}) depending on the relevant safety function to be implemented and determining the resulting maximum monitoring/watchdog times (F_WD_Time IN_{max}/F_WD_Time OUT_{max}) as an upper limit for each individual safety function (see Section 3.3.1 on page 39).
- Determining the minimum monitoring/watchdog times (F_WD_Time IN_{min}/F_WD_Time OUT_{min}) required for optimum system availability as a lower limit (see Section 3.3.2 on page 42).
- 3. Defining the monitoring/watchdog times (F_WD_Time IN/F_WD_Time OUT) to be parameterized within the determined upper and lower limits and checking/validating that each of the safety functions to be implemented may be implemented with the defined monitoring/watchdog times (see Section 3.3.3 on page 48).

3.3.1 Determining SFRT_{max} and F_WD_Time IN_{max}/F_WD_Time OUT_{max}

In the application, the maximum permissible SFRT must be determined for each safety function implemented in the application. This maximum permissible SFRT also includes the part of the SFRT that applies to the PROFIsafe system if PROFIsafe and the BPC 9102S (SPLC 3000) are involved in the safety function.

A method of calculation for determining the part of the SFRT that applies to PROFIsafe is specified in the PROFIsafe system description (see Figure 3-6). The method of calculation specified is subject to certain general conditions.

i

For detailed information regarding the PROFIsafe system description, please refer to Section "Documentation" on page 195.



Figure 3-6 Calculation of the SFRT response time (*) = Not necessarily the output device

The TWCDT (total worst case delay time) is therefore the sum of all maximum signal runtimes that may occur in the individual elements during normal operation.

The individual elements are:

- (PROFIsafe) F-Devices
- Transmission (PROFIsafe via PROFINET including all network infrastructure components and lower-level subsystems, e.g., Inline/Axioline F local bus)
- SPLC 3000.

Due to a closely synchronized sequence of F-Host/SPLC 3000 processing, this model is simplified when using the BPC 9102S. The runtimes, cycle times, and watchdog times of the SPLC 3000 (processing delay and F-Host_WD) are not actually relevant when determining the SFRT.



The following figure illustrates the relationship:

The central component in Figure 3-7 on page 40 is deemed to be the sum of F_WD_T me IN_{max} and F_WD_T me OUT_{max}.

The sum of these times specifies the maximum internal processing time that is required for point-to-point communication via PROFIsafe between the PROFIsafe input device and the PROFIsafe output device using the SPLC 3000 in the BPC 9102S, even in the event of an error, such as a telegram delay.

The actual SFRT to be implemented for the PROFIsafe system can be determined in accordance with the following equation:

```
SFRT = WCDT IN + (F_WD_Time IN<sub>max</sub> + F_WD_Time OUT<sub>max</sub>) + WCDT OUT [1]
```



SFRT must therefore be ≤ SFRT_{max}

Take into consideration all the links that are involved in the safety function and programmed in the safety-related application program.

Always take into consideration all the links that are involved in the safety function and programmed in the safety-related application program.

Maximum permissible watchdog times

To incorporate the maximum permissible watchdog times $F_WD_Time IN_{max}/F_WD_Time OUT_{max}$ in the PROFIsafe system, the following equation should be used:

$F_WD_Time IN_{max} + F_WD_Time OUT_{max} \le SFRT_{max} - WCDT IN - WCDT OUT$ [2]



Please refer to the F-Device-specific user documentation to check whether further information is available regarding watchdog times within the internal device function.

If F-Devices are used where there is a difference (Δ t) between their worst case delay time (WCDT) and the implemented device watchdog time (Device WD), this difference must be taken into consideration in accordance with the PROFIsafe model for determining the SFRT.



Timer functions that are used within the safety function in the safety-related application program must be taken into consideration.

3.3.2 Determining F_WD_Time IN_{min}/F_WD_Time OUT_{min}

The F_WD_Time, which you as the user must determine in accordance with your application, is set in the PLCnext Engineer software ("Safety Parameters" editor, see Figure 6-33 on page 110). If the safety-related communication relationship has been established between the partners, monitoring is performed independently by both F-Host (SPLC 3000) and F-Device to ensure that the set F_WD_Time is observed during safety-related communication.



Please note that if the F_WD_Time is too short for a safety-related communication relationship, systems and applications will not be available.

This is because the value for F_WD_Time must be greater than or equal to the total maximum telegram runtime from F-Host to F-Device and back again to at least be able to establish safety-related communication via PROFIsafe during error-free network operation. In addition to the transmission times on the network (PROFINET cycle), internal stack and firmware runtimes in devices, delays caused by subsystem buses (e.g., device bus for modular I/O systems), etc. must also be taken into consideration.

The following figure from the PROFIsafe specification illustrates the relationship:

1

For detailed information on the PROFIsafe specification (PROFIsafe – Profile for Safety Technology on PROFIBUS and PROFINET, item no. 3.192), please refer to Section "Documentation" on page 195.





Figure 3-8 F_WD_Time (minimum)

Key:

DAT Cycle time of the F-Device (F-Device Acknowledge Time)

- Bus Bus runtime including all relevant runtime components in the devices, backplane buses, bus heads (bus couplers or controllers) etc. of modular systems
- HAT Cycle time of the SPLC 3000 (F-Host Acknowledge Time: T_{ZSPLC})

Determining the necessary times

- DAT For the cycle time of the F-Devices, please refer to the device-specific user documentation for the F-Devices used.
- Bus The "Bus" value is the sum of all the following times in the network/bus system used:
 - 1. External bus runtime in the network:
 - Update time of the I/O data between PROFINET controller and device set via the "Reduction ratio" multiplied by the "Monitor factor" (multiplier of the Update time).

The result (Monitor time) determines the time at which the communication relationship is disconnected if no cyclic data has been transmitted in the specified time (see Figure 3-9).

In the following example, the setting "Symmetric" has been selected for the "Timing". An adjustment of the values may be necessary if the setting "Asymmetric" is selected.

Ro Settings 📃 Data List			~ -
	Settings	- + -	
All	Profinet interface sub module		
Identity	Subslot number:	32768	
Particul Interface with module	Node ID: ()	10	
Profinet Interface sub module	RT class:	RT	•
MRP 1	Timing:	Symmetric	•
	Reduction ratio (symmetric/inputs): ①	8	•
	Update time (symmetric/inputs): (i)	8	ms
	Monitor factor (symmetric/inputs): ①	3	
	Monitor time (symmetric/inputs): ①	24	ms

re 3-9 "Settings" editor of the interface editor group of the PROFINET device (settings of the AXL F BK PN TPS PROFINET bus coupler)

- Relevant runtime components in bus heads (bus coupler or BPC 9102S) and backplane buses of modular systems.
 For these values, please refer to the manufacturer's information.
- Any runtimes within infrastructure components.
 For these values, please refer to the manufacturer's information.
- 2. Internal bus runtime within the BPC 9102S
 - The internal runtime of the BPC 9102S, which is to be taken into consideration in the "Bus" value, is equivalent to one SPLC 3000 cycle (T_{ZSPLC})
- HAT The cycle time of the SPLC 3000 (T_{ZSPLC}) can be estimated during the system/machine planning phase using the diagram in Figure 3-10. Here, an application program that grows in proportion to the number of F-Devices is taken into consideration.
 - The cycle time of the SPLC 3000 is marginally dependent on the size of the safe application program (SPLC 3000 program runtime), the amount of safe process data, and the number of non-safe exchange variables for the standard controller.

The following diagram shows the dependency of the SPLC 3000 cycle time T_{ZSPLC} as the number of F-Devices in the application increases.



Figure 3-10 Cycle time of the SPLC 3000 (T_{ZSPLC})

Key:

T _{ZSPLC}	Cycle time of the SPLC 3000 [in milliseconds]
TN	Number of F-Devices in the application

You must verify the value of the SPLC 3000 cycle time roughly determined during the planning phase. Therefore, during the commissioning phase, take into account the value of the SPLC 3000 cycle time actually achieved.

If the PLCnext Engineer software is connected online with the SPLC 3000 and the PLCnext Control, the cycle time and the program runtime of the SPLC 3000 will be displayed there with the following two system variables (see Section "SPNS system variable" on page 147):

- Cycle ti	me: C	YCLE_TIME
------------	-------	-----------

– Program runtime: EXEC_TIME

1

To learn how you can access the SPLC 3000 online with the PLCnext Engineer software, refer to sections "Transferring projects to the BPC 9102S and displaying online values" on page 122 and "SPNS system variable" on page 147 as well as to the software online help function.

🔓 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 🗙	🚯 bpc-9102s-lan	2-1 / Safety PLC ×				
🕞 Cockpit 🛛 🌄 Settings	s 📑 Safety Pa	arameters 📃 Data L	ist <mark>Illı</mark>	Statistics		
VAR VAR VAR VAR HM	, ₩ ,)> 6 , 6	a 5-3 VAR VAR HM	× ,	B 🗐 👂 ,	Data L	.ist
Variable (PLC) (Value	Туре	Usage	Comment		Init
SPNS	()	SPNSV2_TYPE	Global	Status and diagnostic	information of safety realated PLC	
					WAT	CHES
1 6						
Name	Valu	e		Data type	Instance	
E EXEC_TIME			663	UDINT	bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLC.SPNS.PR	เม
E CYCLE_TIME			5000	UDINT	bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLC.SPNS.INF	FO

Figure 3-11 Online values of the SPLC 3000 cycle time and program runtime

The SPLC 3000 cycle time is also displayed in the "Safety Cockpit" editor:

🔓 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 🗙 💦 bpc	-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC ×		~
Ro Settings 🛛 🔗 Safety Cockpit	🗐 Tasks and Events 🔋 Data List	L Statistics	
///////////////////////////////////////	Safety Cockpit	//////////////////////////////////////	×
Safety PLC 🗸 🖌 🗸	» 🛈 🔩 🗟 🔳 🤚 😔 🥶	u 🕫 🖪 🖓 🖕	
Overview	Diagnostics and status indicators		
Safety PLC messages	Status:	Safe Run	
Safety PLC Ion messages	Safety PLC messages:	No message present	
Salety I Lo log messages	Signals forced:	•	
C Function Libraries	Safety PLC cycle time:	5000	μs
	Program execution time:	8	μs
Figure 0.10	DI Chayt Engineers "Cofety	DLC avala time"	



Based on the actual determined value of the SPLC 3000 cycle time, it may be necessary to adjust the F_WD_Time in order to increase system availability, for example.



i

WARNING: Avoid possible danger that may be caused by the safety function being triggered too late

Make sure that the maximum permissible values for F_WD_TIME IN_{max} and F_WD_TIME OUT_{max} are not exceeded (see Section 3.3.1 on page 39).

The minimum F_WD_Time that can be set can be determined for each communication relationship using the following equation:

Since the SPLC 3000 cycle and the PROFINET cycle run asynchronously with one another, the SPLC 3000 cycle must be included twice in the total when determining the minimum F_WD_T once as the "HAT" and again as the "internal bus runtime". The external bus runtime is based on the relevant times of the PROFINET configuration.

F_WD_Time_{min} > DAT + 2 x (external bus runtime + internal bus runtime) + HAT

```
F_WD_Time<sub>min</sub> > DAT + 2 x (external bus runtime + T<sub>ZSPLC</sub>) + T<sub>ZSPLC</sub>
```

F_WD_Time_{min} > DAT + 2 x external bus runtime + 3 x T_{ZSPLC}

For the example configuration in section 6.3.1 on page 80, taking into consideration the values below, the minimum F_WD_Time OUT for communication with the F-Device AXL F PSD08/3 1F is calculated as follows:

T _{ZSPLC}	=	5 ms	Cycle time of the safety-related controller (here: SPLC 3000)
T _{ZPNIO}	=	8 ms x 3	Monitor time: PROFINET update time x monitor factor (see Figure 3-9 on page 43).
T _{D AXL F} BK PN TPS	=	1 ms	Update rate of the AXL F BK PN TPS PROFINET bus coupler.
T _{Z AXL LB}	=	10 µs	Update rate of the Axioline F local bus with one device
			Due to the low value this time is negligibly small in the following calculation for the given example. For larger local bus configurations, consider corresponding times in the calculation.

DAT_{PSDO}

Processing time of the AXL F PSDO8/3 1F

 $T_{Bus} = T_{ZPNIO} + 1 \times T_{DAXL F BK PN TPS} + 2 \times T_{ZAXL LB}$

= 1.5 ms

 $T_{Bus} = 24 + 1 \times 1 \text{ ms} + 2 \times 0 \text{ ms}$

T_{Bus} = 25 ms

The F_WD_Time OUT for available and robust system behavior with the specified PROFINET settings results as follows for the example configuration from the bus head (bus coupler AXL F BK PN TPS) and the Axioline F output module (AXL F PSD08/3 1F). The values listed and calculated above must be used in the following equation based on [4].

F_WD_Time OUT_{min} = DAT + 2 x external bus runtime + 3 x T_{ZSPLC}

F_WD_Time OUT_{min} = 1.5 ms + 2 x 25 ms + 3 x 5 ms

F_WD_Time OUT_{min} = 66.5 ms

[4]

From this example it is clear that the bus cycle and transfer times, and in particular here the PROFINET update time as well as the monitor time, are the values that determine the minimum achievable F_WD_Time. In particular, the monitor factor (multiplier of the update time for aborting the connection if no data is exchanged) acts as the cut-off between availability/robustness and the minimum achievable SFRT in the overall system.

If the PROFINET update time is maintained at 1 ms via "Reduction ratio (= 1)" and the monitor factor is maintained at 3, the minimum achievable F_WD_Time OUT in the example is calculated as follows:

 $T_{Bus} = T_{ZPNIO} + 1 \times T_{D AXL F BK PN TPS} + 2 \times T_{Z AXL LB}$

 $T_{Bus} = 3 ms + 1 x 1 ms + 2 x 0 ms$

 $T_{Bus} = 4 ms$

The minimum F_WD_Time OUT is calculated as follows for the example configuration:

 $F_WD_Time OUT_{min} = 1.5 ms + 2 x 4 ms + 3 x 5 ms$

F_WD_Time OUT_{min} = 24.5 ms

	3.3.3	Determining F_WD_Time IN/F_WD eterized and checking/validating to can be implemented	D_Time OUT to be param- that the safety function		
	Having calc described in F_WD_Tim limits for the the required	culated the upper and lower limits of the F_WD n the two previous sections, you now need to o eIN/F_WD_TimeOUT watchdog times that are a safety function that is to be implemented. You d safety function can be implemented using the	D_TimeIN/F_WD_TimeOUT as determine the to be parameterized within these then need to check/validate that e determined values.		
	The values	are essentially determined as follows:			
(F_WD_Time IN _{min} + F_WD_Tim	e OUT _{min}) <	(F_WD_Time IN + F_WD_Time OUT) < (F_WD_T	ime IN _{max} + F_WD_Time OUT _{max})		
	The relation the relation Section 3.3	nship between the values for F_WD_Time IN as ship for the minimum F_WD_Time and the sys .2 on page 42.	nd F_WD_Time OUT is based on stem availability determined in		
Example	Based on the maximum possible safety function response time, the following request must be met:		e time, the following requirement		
	F_WD_Tir	me IN _{max} + F_WD_Time OUT _{max} = 200 ms	(Upper limit from the safety function)		
	F_WD_Tir	me OUT _{min} = 24.5 ms	(From the example in Section 3.3.2)		
	F_WD_Tir	me IN _{min} = 50 ms	(Assumed for the example cal- culation)		
	The watchdog times to be parameterized are chosen as follows in the example:				
	F_WD_Time OUT \approx 2 x 24.5 ms \Rightarrow F_WD_Time OUT = 50 ms				
	F_WD_Time IN = 2 x 50 ms = 100 ms				
	Factor 2 ha peat cycles tem availab	s been chosen here so that it is still possible to by the monitor factor or the PROFINET updat illity by exceeding the F_WD_Time monitoring	later increase the PROFINET re- e time without endangering sys- time.		
	As a result, scribed in S	the values selected in the example project (section 6.3.1 are within the permissible range:	e Figure 6-33 on page 110) de-		

Minimum F_WD_Time (IN+OUT) < F_WD_Time (IN+OUT) to be parameterized < Maximum F_WD_Time (IN+OUT)

(50 + 24.5) ms < (100 + 50) ms < 200 ms

 \Rightarrow Sum of the watchdog times is less than 200 ms.

3.4 Possible fields of application of the BPC 9102S

Information on the possible fields of application of the SPLC 3000 can be found in Section "Example: The SPLC 3000 integrated into the BPC 9102S as the F-Host for Axioline F F-Devices" on page 80.

3.5 Components of the BPC 9102S

3.5.1 Connection and operating elements, test marks, and security seals



Figure 3-13 Connection and operating elements as well as test marks and security seals of the BPC 9102S

Key:

i

- 1 BPC 9102S
- 2 BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit (optional); see Section 3.6
- 3 COM service interface (D-SUB 9 pin strip) Observe the ESD note on the cover in Section 2.3.
- LAN1/LAN2/LAN3 Ethernet interfaces (RJ45 jacks; 10/100/1000 Mbps)
 USB service interface (USB 3.0 type A socket)
- 5 Cover of the:
 - SC card holder (slot for the configuration memory)
 - MRESET button
- 6 Diagnostics and status indicators (LED)

- 7 Status LEDs of the device-internal UPS
- 8 Connection for external supply voltage (24 V DC)
- 9 Security seals (on all housing screws)
- 10 On the unillustrated side of the BPC 9102S, right alongside the LEDs:
 - Test marks and revision statuses (hardware/firmware) of the safety-related SPLC 3000 controller (yellow label)
- 11 On the unillustrated side of the BPC 9102S:
 - 2 labels with revision statuses (hardware/firmware) of the standard controller, MAC addresses and serial number of the BPC 9102S, UUID for connection to the PROFICLOUD, as well as the administrator password for user authentication¹
 - ¹ The following access data with administrator rights is preset in the BPC 9102S in the delivery state:
 - User name: admin
 - Password: printed on the BPC 9102S label



For information on user authentication, refer to Section 6.5.5.

3.6 BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit (optional)

The BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit is not included in the BPC 9102S scope of delivery. It is available as an accessory. The ordering data is listed in Section "Accessories" on page 193.

The fan kit is used for improving reliability in operating temperatures expected to be in the range of 50° C and 60° C.

The fan kit is affixed to the BPC 9102S using four screws.

The supply voltage of the fan kit is added to the BPC 9102S via a connection to be plugged in by the user.

The fan kit is controlled via the BPC 9102S PLCnext firmware.



Information on mounting the fan kit is listed in Section 4.2.



NOTE: Potential malfunction of the BPC 9102S The fan kit may not be mounted or removed when the BPC 9102S is in operation.





3.7 Diagnostics and status indicators

The diagnostics and status indicators provide information on the operating states of the BPC 9102S. Moreover, the LEDs enable rapid on-site error diagnostics.



Figure 3-15 Diagnostics and status indicators

$1 able 5^{-1}$ Diagnostics and status indicators

Designation	Color	Meaning	Status	Description
Due C	Groop	Operating state of the safe application program	On	Cyclical processing of the safety-related application program has started.
nui-3	Green		Off	Cyclical processing of the safety-related application program has stopped.
				A critical error has occurred and been detected.
		Failure state: ed Safe state of the SPLC 3000	On	The SPLC 3000 has switched to the safe state (fail- ure state).
FS-S Red	Red		Flashing (1 Hz)	 This can indicate: Initialization phase is running (firmware boot process with power-on self-test; loading parameterization and configuration data from the configuration memory; booting the safe application program) Initialization phase has been aborted with an error Error-free BPC 9102S debug mode
			Off	Error-free operating state of the SPLC 3000 with supply voltage present
Р	Green	-	-	The function of the P LED is not currently supported.

Designation	Color	Meaning	Status	Description
			On	No link status on the Ethernet port and/or no 100-Mbps transmission and/or no full duplex mode present.
BF-C Red	Red	Red		Link status present; at least one configured PROFINET device has no PROFINET communica- tion connection
			Off	The PROFINET controller has established an active communication connection to each configured PROFINET device.
SE Bod	Group error (PBOEINET)	On	Group error message: At least one diagnostic alarm is present.	
51	neu		Off	No group error messages. No diagnostic alarms.
			On	24 V supply voltage feed-in is available.
PWR	Green	Supply voltage	Off	24 V supply voltage feed-in is not available or too low.
RUN	Green	Operating state of the een BPC 9102S (standard controller)	On	The PLCnext runtime system has initialized suc- cessfully and an application program is running. The BPC 9102S is in the RUN state.
			Flashing (0.5 Hz)	PLCnext runtime system successfully initialized. The BPC 9102S is in the READY/STOP state. The application program is not being processed.
			Flashing (2 Hz)	The BPC 9102S will be reset to the delivery state (see Section "MRESET button" on page 58 for this).
			Flashing (2 Hz)	System watchdog was triggered. FAIL flashes red with the same frequency.
			Off	PLCnext runtime system not ready to operate.
			On	A runtime error has occurred in the application pro- gram of the PLCnext runtime system.
FAIL	Red	Failure	Flashing (2 Hz)	System watchdog was triggered. RUN flashes green at the same frequency.
			Off	A runtime error has not occurred in the application program of the PLCnext runtime system.
				Non-safe debug mode active.
DBG	Yellow	llow Debug mode (troubleshooting)	On	The PLCnext runtime system/the standard control- ler is in debug mode, i.e., debug mode has been ac- tivated in PLCnext Engineer (breakpoint(s) set).
				The status of the RUN LED is not affected.
			Off	Non-safe debug mode inactive.

 Table 3-1
 Diagnostics and status indicators

BPC 9102S

Designation	Color	Meaning	Status	Description
BF-D R		Status of PROFINET communication/communic	On	No link status on the Ethernet port or no transmis- sion or no full duplex mode present.
	Status of PROFINET Red communication/communi ation error		Flashing	Link status present; no PROFINET communication connection to the PROFINET controller
		Off	A PROFINET controller has established an active communication connection to the BPC 9102S PROFINET device	

 Table 3-1
 Diagnostics and status indicators



WARNING: Avoid possible danger - outputs can be set

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger.

Variables can be overwritten in the "Debug Run" state. These are then also transmitted to the PROFIsafe output devices and output.

LED indicators of the device-internal UPS

Table 3-2	LED indicators of the device-internal UPS

Designation	Color	Meaning	Status Description	
READY	Green	Status of the device- internal UPS	On	The supply voltage is present and the UPS is fully charged.
			Off	No voltage or incorrect voltage.
DISCHARGE	Yellow		On	Operation in battery mode.
			Off	Operation with supply voltage.
ALARM	Red		On	UPS failure; operation with supply voltage.
			Off	Operation with supply voltage.

LED indicators of the Ethernet interfaces

Table 3-3 LED indicators of the Ethernet interfaces

Designation	Color	olor Meaning		Description	
	Green	Link status	On	Connection established successfully (link): The BPC 9102S is able to contact another network device.	
			Off	Connection not established successfully.	
Yellow		Activity status	On/flash- ing	Data transmission active (activity): The Ethernet interface is sending or receiving data.	
			Off	Data transmission not active.	

3.8 Interfaces



Figure 3-16 Interfaces of the BPC 9102S

The BPC 9102S is equipped with the following interfaces:

Table 3-4Interfaces of the BPC 9102S

Pos.	Interfaces		Description		
1	СОМ	RS-232	Service interface (reserved internally): D-SUB 9 pin strip (serial, RS-232)		
	LAN1		Ethernet: 1 Gbps or 2.5 Gbps		
2	LAN2	3x Ethernet	PROFINET: Controller interfaces function (max. 1 Gbps)		
	LAN3		PROFINET: Device interfaces function (max. 1 Gbps)		
3	USB		Service interface (reserved internally): USB 3.0 socket (type A)		

3.8.1 Ethernet connection

Three standardized Ethernet interfaces are available for connecting the Ethernet network. The BPC 9102S can communicate via a Base-T Ethernet network via the three RJ45 interfaces. The LAN interfaces have specific purposes and speeds (see Table 3-4).

The LAN1, LAN2, and LAN3 interfaces are each assigned a separate MAC address.

LAN 1 can be used as an Ethernet interface for TCP/IP communication, for example. LAN2 is preconfigured as the PROFINET controller interface. LAN3 is preconfigured as the PROFINET device interface.

i

More detailed information on the interfaces:

IP address assignment: Section "BPC 9102S IP settings: General" on page 88.

The Ethernet network is connected via an RJ45 jack.

1

Use Ethernet cables in accordance with CAT5 of IEEE 802.3 up to 100 Mbps.

Please note that for operation with 1,000 Mbps (Gigabit), cables with four wire pairs (twisted pairs, eight wires in total), which at least meet the requirements of CAT5e, must be used.

When working on PROFINET/PROFIsafe and its components, the following documents must always be available and observed at all times.

- PROFINET Assembling Guideline
- PROFIsafe System Description
- PROFIBUS Guideline, PROFIsafe Policy
- PROFIsafe Environmental Requirements Guideline

These documents are available on the Internet at <u>www.profinet.com</u>, or you can contact your local Phoenix Contact representative regarding these documents (see also Section "Documentation" on page 195).

Please also observe the relevant information on PROFINET and PROFIsafe, which is available on the Internet at <u>www.profisafe.net</u>.

3.8.2 Connection example of the Ethernet interfaces

At present, the BPC 9102S supports the following connection in a PROFINET system.

In the following example, the BPC 9102S is operated as a lower-level PROFINET device connected to a higher-level PROFINET controller (optional). In this case, the connection is established via the LAN3 interface. To operate the BPC 9102S as a PROFINET controller, PROFINET devices are connected to the LAN2 interface (see Figure 3-17).



Figure 3-17 PROFINET example installation



In principle, one PC can be operated on each Ethernet interface of the BPC 9102S. Depending on the configuration of the interfaces, this may not be possible in individual cases (see Section "Ethernet connection" on page 55).



Please note:

- The IP addresses of interfaces LAN1/LAN2/LAN3 must be in different subnets.
- The PROFINET controller function of the BPC 9102S is available at interface LAN2. This interface must then be assigned an IP address if the PROFINET controller function of the device is to be used in the application.
- An IP address must be assigned to the LAN3 interface if you want to use the PROFINET device function of the BPC 9102S on these interfaces.
- The LAN1 and LAN3 interfaces do not necessarily have to be assigned an IP address if, for example, communication between a PC with PLCnext Engineer and the BPC 9102S is also implemented via the LAN2 interface.
 We recommend that appropriate IP addresses be assigned to all interfaces.

3.8.3 USB service interface

The USB interface (USB 3.0 socket, type A) is reserved for internal service purposes.

3.8.4 COM service interface (serial, RS-232)

The COM interface (D-SUB 9 pin strip) is reserved for internal service purposes.

D-SUB 9 pin	RS-232	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	Wake-on-ring	

Table 3-5 D-SUB 9 pin strip pin assignment



3.9 SD card holder and MRESET button



Figure 3-18 SD card holder (2) and MRESET button (4)

Key:

- 1 Cover
- 2 SC card holder (slot for the configuration memory)
- 3 Screw
- 4 MRESET button

3.9.1 SD card holder

The BPC 9102S has an SD card holder with push-pull technology. The SD card holder is located under the side cover of the BPC 9102S.

3.9.2 MRESET button

The MRESET button is located under the side cover of the BPC 9102S. The button can only be pressed with a pointed object (such as a pen).

Using the MRESET button will delete the application program in the BPC 9102S main memory and the retain data.

Procedure:

- To actuate the MRESET button (4), remove the screw (3) in the cover (1) with a Torx[®] TX 10 screwdriver (ordering data listed in Section 14.1.3, "Accessories").
- Then swivel the cover (1) to the side so that you can easily access the MRESET button (4).
- To delete the application program and the retain data, actuate the MRESET button in the following sequence:
 - Press and hold down the button for three seconds.
 - Release the button for less than three seconds.
 - Press and hold down the button for three seconds.
- Re-affix the cover (1) after actuating the MRESET button by tightening the screw (3) to protect the MRESET button against accidental damage or actuation.

3.10 Licensing information on Open source software

The BPC 9102S uses a Linux operating system.

License information for the individual Linux packages can be found in the file system of the BPC 9102S under the path:

/usr/share/common-licenses

ſ	•	
	1	

Information on the directory structure of the file system can be found in Section 3.12 on page 60.

Alternatively, you can also call up the license information via the Web-based management system of the BPC 9102S (see Section 9).

Notes on LGPL software libraries All Open source software used in the product is subject to the respective license terms that are not affected by the Phoenix Contact Software License Terms (SLT) for the product. In particular, the license holder can change the respective Open source software in accordance with the applicable license terms. If the license holder wishes to change an LGPL software library contained in this product, reverse engineering is permitted for debugging such modifications.

 Notes on OpenSSL
 This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL

 Toolkit. (http://www.openssl.org/).
 This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eav@cryptsoft.com).

3.11 Requesting the source code

This BPC 9102S contains software components that are licensed by the rights holder as free software or Open source software under the GNU General Public License.

You can request the source code of these software components in the form of a CD or DVD-ROM for a processing fee of € 50 within three years after delivery of the BPC 9102S.

To do so, contact the Phoenix Contact After Sales Service in writing at the following address:

PHOENIX CONTACT GmbH & Co. KG After Sales Service Flachsmarktstraße 8 32825 Blomberg GERMANY

Subject: Source code for BPC 9102S

3.12 Directory structure of the file system

The BPC 9102S works with a Linux operating system. You can access the BPC 9102S via SFTP or via SSH and view the directories and files on the file system (on the internal configuration memory and on the optional SD card) and modify them as necessary.



i

Information on the directory structure of the file system is available in the PLCnext Info Center.

3.13 Using SFTP to access the file system

The file system (on the internal configuration memory and on the SD card of the BPC 9102S) is accessed via the SFTP protocol. An SFTP client software is required for this (e.g., WinSCP).

Access to the file system via SFTP requires authentication with a user name and password.

Please note:

Authentication with a user name and password is always required for SFTP access and cannot be deactivated.

Only users with administrator rights can access the file system.

You can create additional users with administrator rights in the Web-based management system of the BPC 9102S via the User Manager.

In the event that you do not want to use SFTP accesses, we recommend blocking the respective port in the firewall.

Further information is available in the PLCnext Info Center.

In the delivery state, the following access data with administrator rights is preset:

User name: admin

Password: Printed on the BPC 9102S (see Figure 3-13 on page 49).

3.14 Firewall



The firewall of the BPC 9102S is deactivated by default.

Recommended:

Activate the firewall.

Please note:

If you use the BPC 9102S as a PROFINET controller, you must authorize all incoming connections via all UDP ports if the firewall is activated. Otherwise, establishing a connection to PROFINET devices is not possible.

Information on the firewall and an abstract of the most important open ports are available in the PLCnext Technology Info Center in the section Security under Firewall, and also directly via the following link: PLCnext Info Center.

4 Mounting hardware

4.1 Safety notes



NOTE: Electrostatic discharge

The device contains components that can be damaged or destroyed by electrostatic discharge. When handling the device, observe the necessary safety precautions against electrostatic discharge (ESD) in accordance with EN 61340-5-1 and IEC 61340-5-1.



WARNING: Unintentional machine startup

- Do not mount or remove the BPC 9102S while the power is connected.
- Ensure power cannot be switched on again.
- Make sure the entire system is reassembled before switching the power back on. Observe the diagnostic indicators and any diagnostic messages.

Starting the machine/system may only occur if the device does not pose a hazard.



Observe the PROFINET Assembling Guideline

Observe the PROFINET Assembling Guideline when mounting and installing the BPC 9102S.

Observe the corresponding information in the Assembling Guideline and in the "Functional Bonding and Shielding of PROFIBUS and PROFINET" document for the grounding concept in particular.

Both documents can be downloaded at <u>www.profinet.com</u>, or you can contact your nearest Phoenix Contact representative regarding the two documents.



Shielding

The shielding ground of the connected twisted pair cables is electrically connected to the RJ45 jack of the BPC 9102S. When connecting network segments, avoid ground loops, potential transfers, and equipotential bonding currents via the braided shield.



NOTE:

Please observe the following notes when using a shield connection clamp.

- Make sure that the cable shields for Ethernet are correctly secured in the connectors and when routing a cable through a control cabinet.
- Only use shielded data cables. As much of the shield as possible must be connected to the ground on both sides.

- Immediately following entry in the control cabinet or housing, connect as much of the cable shield as possible to a shield/protective conductor bar and secure the shield with a cable clamp. Route the shield to the module without interruption, but do not connect it to the ground again there.
- The connection between the shield/protective conductor bar and the control cabinet/housing must have no impedance.
- Only use metal or metal-plated connector housings for shielded data cables.

4.2 Mounting the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit

If you want to operate the BPC 9102S with the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit (optional; ordering data available in Section 14.1.3, "Accessories"), mount the fan kit in accordance with the following steps.



NOTE: Potential malfunction of the BPC 9102S

The fan kit may not be mounted when the BPC 9102S is in operation.

• Switch off the BPC 9102S power supply before mounting the fan kit.



Please note:

Use a Torx[®] TX 10 screwdriver (ordering data is available in Section 14.1.3, "Accessories") to remove and tighten the screws in the following section.

- 1. Remove the cover plate over the socket for the power plug (pos. 2 in Figure 4-1).
- 2. Align the fan kit (pos. 1 in Figure 4-1) on the end of the BPC 9102S.
- 3. Align the power plug on the rear of the fan kit with the socket (pos. 2 in Figure 4-1) on the underside of the BPC 9102S.

Push the power plug into the socket until it snaps into place.

- 4. Secure the fan kit using the four M4 screws (pos. 3 in Figure 4-1) included in the BPC 9102 FAN KIT scope of delivery.
- 5. Tighten all four screws equally with a tightening torque of 5 Nm so that they cannot loosen accidentally (e.g., due to vibrations).

When switching on the BPC 9102S power supply, the fan kit will also be supplied with power.





4.3 Basic informationMounting locationThe BPC 9102S meets the IP20 degree of protection.
• Mount the BPC 9102S in the lockable control cabinet or lockable control box (standard
junction box) with IP54 degree of protection or higher.MountingThe BPC 9102S must be mounted on a level mounting surface (mounting wall).Supply connectorThe BPC 9102S has a supply connector for connecting the power supply.Image: Constant of the state of the state

Mounting position

• Mount the BPC 9102S on the mounting surface in the vertical position as standard. The connection for the supply voltage must be located at the top of the device.



Figure 4-2 Mounting position of the BPC 9102S

4.4 Mounting the BPC 9102S

• Remove power from the BPC 9102S.

Please note:

Before you can mount the BPC 9102S, you must:

- Remove the BPC 9102S supply connector if required.
- Mount the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit on the BPC 9102S if required.

Follow the descriptions listed in this section.



i

NOTE: The BPC 9102S can overheat - keep vents clear

When installing the BPC 9102S, ensure that the vents can be freely accessed. Otherwise, the BPC 9102S may overheat. To ensure good ventilation, leave a gap of more than 10 cm above and below the BPC 9102S.

Do not install devices below the BPC 9102S that could additionally heat the BPC 9102S up.



When installing the BPC 9102S in a control cabinet:

- Verify clearances within the control cabinet. As a general rule, leave at least 10 cm clear on each side to ensure correct cooling and access to the connections.
- Drill all holes on the mounting surface and tap any threads necessary before beginning installation.

Be sure to protect previously installed components from shavings during this procedure.

- Supporting parts must be at least 1.9 mm thick to ensure sufficient support.
- Mount the BPC 9102S on a vibration-free mounting surface.
- The mounting brackets on the BPC 9102S housing are equipped with keyhole-shaped mounting holes.
- Mount the BPC 9102S using the keyhole-shaped mounting holes in a vertical mounting position (see Figure 4-3 on page 67).
- The mounting holes can accommodate bolts with a diameter of up to 4 mm.
- Obtain suitable fastening material for on-site mounting before you begin mounting.
- Use fastening material suitable for the mounting surface and affix the device securely to the mounting surface. Ensure that the fastening material is positioned in the thin end of the mounting holes.



If you want to operate the BPC 9102S with the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit (item no. 1290834), you must first mount the fan kit before mounting the BPC 9102S on the mounting surface. To do this, follow the instructions in Section "Mounting the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit" on page 63.



WARNING: Unintentional machine startup

- Do not mount or remove the BPC 9102S while the power is connected.
- Ensure power cannot be switched on again.
- Make sure the entire system is reassembled before switching the power back on.
 Observe the diagnostic indicators and any diagnostic messages.

Starting the machine/system may only occur if the device does not pose a hazard.

Safety notes for starting applications

Take the following into consideration when determining and programming the start conditions for your machine or system:

- The machine or system may only be started if it can be ensured that nobody is present in the danger zone.
- Meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 with regard to the manual reset function. The machine must not be set in motion and/or a hazardous situation must not be triggered by the following actions, for example:
 - Switching on safe devices
 - Acknowledging device error messages
 - Acknowledging communication errors
 - Acknowledging block error messages in the application
 - Removing startup inhibits for safety functions

Observe the following when programming/configuring your safety logic:

- Switching from the safe state (substitute value = 0) to the operating state can generate an edge change (zero-one edge).
- In the safety logic, take measures to prevent this edge change resulting in unexpected machine/system startup or restart.



Note for starting applications

Observe these notes to prevent unexpected machine startup after operator acceptance via the "Operator Acknowledgment" command.

Installation

If suitable fastening material is available, perform the following steps taking the above notes into consideration:

- Use the BPC 9102S as a template and mark the positions of the mounting holes on the mounting surface. Alternatively, use a true-to-scale version of the template in Figure 4-3.
- Drill all holes.
- Mount the fastening material on the mounting surface just tightly enough to hold the BPC 9102S in place.
- Hang the BPC 9102S onto the fastening material on the mounting surface in accordance with the orientation in Figure 4-3.

Ensure that the fastening material is positioned in the narrow sections of the mounting holes.

 Secure the BPC 9102S on the mounting surface against falling off by tightening the fastening material.



4.5 Inserting the SD card (configuration memory)

NOTE:

Please note that the SD card may not be inserted during operation. If the SD card is inserted during operation, the BPC 9102S will switch to the safe state (failure state).

- Always disconnect the power supply to the BPC 9102S before inserting the SD card.
- Observe Section "Notes on security" on page 15, in particular in terms of access protection for the SD card.



The SD card is recognized during initialization of the BPC 9102S. Make sure that the SD card has been inserted before switching on the BPC 9102S to enable the device to use it.



NOTE: SD card (configuration memory) - formatting note

The SD card is already formatted and is intended for use with Phoenix Contact devices. Make sure that the SD card is not reformatted outside of the BPC 9102S.

Figure 4-4 is a graphical representation of how to insert the SD card.



NOTE: Potential damage to the device

When inserting the SD card, make sure that it is located in the guide rails on both sides of the card holder.

To prevent damage to the device, make sure that the SD card is properly aligned and never forced into the slot.

To insert the SD card, remove the screw (3) in the cover (2) using a Torx[®] TX 10 screw-Inserting the SD card • driver (ordering data is available in Section 14.1.3, "Accessories"). Then swivel the cover (2) to the side so that you can easily access the SD card • holder (1). Insert the SD card with the contact strip to the front into the slot provided (see • Figure 4-4, B). Gently push the SD card into the SD card holder until it engages with a click in the SD card holder. в Α





Re-affix the cover (2) after inserting the SD card by tightening the screw (3) to protect ٠ the SD card slot against accidental damage or actuation.

4.6 Connecting the interfaces

4.6.1 Connecting an Ethernet network

• Connect the Ethernet cable to the Ethernet interface (RJ45 jacks: LAN1, LAN2, or LAN3) on the BPC 9102S.

The cable connects the BPC 9102S to a higher-level or lower-level Ethernet network.

- Use Ethernet cables in accordance with CAT5 of IEEE 802.3 for operation with up to 100 Mbps. (LAN1, LAN2, LAN3)
- For operation with 1,000 Mbps (Gigabit), cables with four wire pairs (twisted pairs, eight wires in total) which at least meet the requirements of CAT5e must be used. (LAN1, LAN2, LAN3)



Observe the information on the Ethernet interfaces of the device in Section "Ethernet connection" on page 55

For the ordering data for the Ethernet cable, please refer to Section "Ordering data" on page 193.





4.6.2 Connecting the COM service interface (reserved internally)

• Connect an appropriate cable with a D-SUB 9 female strip to the BPC 9102S COM service interface.





5 Connecting and wiring the hardware

5.1 Sizing of the power supply

Supply the BPC 9102S using external 24 V DC voltage sources. The permissible voltage range is 19.2 V DC to 30 V DC (ripple included).

Select a power supply that is suitable for the currents in your application. The selection depends on the bus configuration and the resulting maximum currents.



WARNING: Loss of electrical safety when using unsuitable power supplies

The BPC 9102S is designed exclusively for protective extra-low voltage (PELV) operation in accordance with EN 60204-1. Only PELV in accordance with the listed standard may be used for the supply.

The following applies to the network (PROFINET and Axioline F) and the I/O devices used in it:

Only use power supplies that meet EN 61204-1 and feature safe isolation and PELV in accordance with IEC 61010-2-201. They prevent short circuits between the primary and secondary side.

Please also observe the information in Section "Electrical safety" on page 18.



A power supply without a **fall-back characteristic curve** must be used for correct operation of the BPC 9102S (see Figure 5-2).

When the BPC 9102S is switched on, an increased inrush current is temporarily triggered. The BPC 9102S behaves like a capacitive load when it is switched on.

Make sure the power supply and the externally required fuse are compatible. The power supply must be able to temporarily provide the tripping current. Observe the information in Section "Technical data" on "Power supply" from page 198.

Some electronically controlled power supplies have a fall-back characteristic curve (see Figure 5-1). These are not suitable for operation with capacitive loads.

The following power supply (without fall-back characteristic curve) is recommended for operating the BPC 9102S:

Primary-switched QUINT POWER power supply with SFB technology:

QUINT4-PS/1AC/24DC/20/+ Item number: 2904617



Other power supplies can be used as an alternative. For examples of suitable Phoenix Contact power supplies, please refer to "Accessories" on page 193.



5.2 Supply voltage

5.2.1 DC distribution network in accordance with IEC 61326-3-1

A DC distribution network is a DC power supply network which supplies a complete industrial hall with DC voltage and to which any device can be connected. A typical system or machine distribution is not a DC distribution network. For devices that are provided for a typical system or machine distribution, the DC connections are viewed and tested as I/O signals in accordance with IEC 61326-3-1.

When using a BPC 9102S in a DC distribution network, install appropriate surge protection (e.g., PT 2+1-S-48DC/FM, item no. 2817958) directly upstream of the device.

5.2.2 Connecting the supply voltage

A removable connector is provided on the BPC 9102S for connecting the supply voltage.




- Connect the BPC 9102S to a 24 V DC power supply.
- Connect the supply voltage to the removable three-position COMBICON connector.
- Tighten the retaining screws for the conductors in the connector with a torque of 0.5 Nm.

Table 5-1	Connector pin	assignment
	Connicotor pri	abbiginnern

Position	Assignment	
¢	Functional ground (FE)	
-	0 V DC	
+	24 V DC	

NOTE:

The BPC 9102S utilizes an internal UPS. If the connection to the power supply is interrupted, the UPS will provide sufficient power to shut the system down safely. The UPS utilizes a capacitor for power backup. It is not accessible for service.

1

Please note that the BPC 9102S requires approximately two minutes to start up. This is due to the comprehensive self-tests the device must perform. During this process, the status is indicated via the LEDs.

BPC 9102S

6 Startup and validation



WARNING:

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger during startup and validation.



WARNING:

The planned system/machine safety function is only available following validation.

The PLCnext Engineer software is required for startup of the BPC 9102S.

i

- The following topics are also available in the PLCnext Info Center:
- Configuring Axioline F modules
- Configuring PROFINET devices
- Programming with high-level languages such as C++
- Programming in accordance with IEC 61131-3
- Instantiating programs
- Assigning process data
- Specifying the refresh interval for Axioline F I/O data
- Creating a PLCnext Engineer HMI application

6.1 Initial commissioning

The following information for commissioning the BPC 9102S must be observed.

- Familiarization with the previous sections of this user manual is essential in order to carry out the steps listed in the following table correctly. Therefore, if you have not done so already, please read the previous sections carefully. The section in the appendix of this user manual which corresponds to the previous sections must also be observed.
- The BPC 9102S is commissioned immediately:
 - After switching on the supply voltage and subsequent successful startup, if an appropriate safety-related application program is available
 - or
 - Once an appropriate safety-related application program has been downloaded from PLCnext Engineer.

With appropriate safety-related programming, the safety function is active immediately after the startup phase of the SPLC 3000 and the outputs of the F-Devices and the outputs of the non-safety-related PROFINET devices and I/O participants can be set depending on the programming.

For initial commissioning, proceed as described in Table 6-1.



The following table describes all the steps from unpacking the BPC 9102S through mounting/installation to startup.

Table 6-1 Steps for initial startup of the BPC 9102S

Step	Relevant section and literature	
Remove the device from the packaging while observing the ESD regulations.	Section "Safety notes" on page 61	
Check that none of the seals on the housing screws are damaged. If any of the seals are damaged or missing, it may be that the device has been tampered with. In this case, con- tact Phoenix Contact before using the device.	Section "Connection and operating elements, test marks, and security seals" on page 49	
Mount the device in accordance with your application.	Section "Mounting hardware" on page 61	
Insert the configuration memory (SD card).	Section "Inserting the SD card (configuration memory)" on page 67	
Connect the device to an Ethernet network.	Section "Connecting an Ethernet network" on page 69	
Connect the power supply to the device.	 Notes on using PELV power supplies in Section "Electrical safety" on page 18 Section "Connecting the supply voltage" on page 72 	



Make sure that the PROFINET devices and F-Devices used in your application have been mounted and installed correctly before switching on the supply voltage.

Switch on the power supply to the BPC 9102S.



WARNING:

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger during startup and validation.



The planned system/machine safety function is only available following validation.

i

Please note:

The BPC 9102S takes approximately 2 minutes to start up. This is due to the comprehensive self-tests the device must perform. The device LEDs indicate the status.

i

The following steps must be performed in the PLCnext Engineer software.

When carrying out the following steps, please refer to the software online help function. The online help function supports you during programming and configuration in PLCnext Engineer.

Table 6-1	Steps for initial startup of the BPC 9102S
-----------	--

Step	Relevant section and literature
Carry out all the steps in order to integrate the device as a PROFINET controller in a PLCnext Engineer project.	 Online help for PLCnext Engineer Section "Integration of the BPC 9102S as the PROFINET controller and the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PLCnext Engineer" on page 82
Assign the necessary IP address settings for your applica- tion to the device.	Section "Setting the IP address of the BPC 9102S (control- ler) in the project" on page 90
Check the PROFINET controller settings and adapt the set- tings, if necessary.	
You can operate the BPC 9102S concurrently as a PROFINET controller and PROFINET device.	Section "BPC 9102S IP settings: General" on page 88
Send your settings to the controller.	
Create the bus configuration in PLCnext Engineer.	Section "Adding PROFINET devices" on page 94
Assign a PROFINET device name for the connected devices (device naming).	Section "Assigning online devices (device naming)" on page 95
In PLCnext Engineer, set the F_Source_Address (F_Source_Add) and the F_Destination_Addresses (F_Dest_Add) that are set on the safe F-Devices.	Section "Assigning/checking the PROFIsafe address (F-Address) of PROFIsafe devices" on page 108
Check the settings for management/diagnostic variables and adapt the settings if necessary.	 Section "Description of the safety-related functioning of the BPC 9102S" on page 30
	 Section "Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devic- es" on page 112
	 Section "Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device" on page 155
	 Section "Global management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices" on page 159
Specify a new project password.	Section "Defining a project password" on page 87
Create the variables for the devices for process data ex- change.	 Section "Creating variables" on page 103 Section "Creating safety-related variables" on page 116
Link the created variables to the process data in accordance with your application.	 Section "Assigning non-safety-related process data" on page 106 Section "Assigning safety-related process data" on page 120



WARNING: Safety-related steps

The following steps include safety-related operations in the PLCnext Engineer software and the safety validation of the PROFIsafe system.

For the following steps, please also observe the checklists in Section B, "Appendix: Checklists". In addition, refer to the online help for the PLCnext Engineer software.

BPC 9102S

Table 6-1Steps for initial startup of the BPC 9102S

Step	Relevant section and literature
Carry out the necessary device parameterization in the PLCnext Engineer software.	Section "Programming in accordance with IEC 61131-3 – safety-related example program" on page 108
Check the bus configuration and variable assignment (ex- change variables).	
Specify a new controller password.	Section "Specifying the SPLC 3000 controller password" on page 124
Carry out the validation using the checklist ""Initial commis- sioning" and "restart/device replacement" validation" on page 216.	Section "Appendix: Checklists" on page 207



NOTE: Unauthorized access to the SD card possible

It is possible to access the SD card, meaning that data can be read off and tampered with.

Observe Section "Notes on security" on page 15, in particular in terms of access protection for the SD card.



WARNING: Carry out verification in accordance with safety standards

Carry out verification for all the steps involved in creating the safety program for your application in accordance with the applicable safety standards for your application.

6.2 Recommissioning after replacing the BPC 9102S



The device does not have to be configured again following recommissioning after a replacement (see Table 6-1 "Steps for initial startup of the BPC 9102S").

If a configuration memory is inserted that contains the configuration project created for your application, the configuration is still available after successful startup of the BPC 9102S. However, your application must not have been modified.

The area for safety-related programming in PLCnext Engineer supports you during the necessary verification process with the aid of a CRC checksum of the safety-related project (refer to the online help for PLCnext Engineer).

For recommissioning after the device has been replaced, proceed as described in Table 6-2. Make sure that:

- The device to be replaced has been removed from the application in accordance with the instructions in Section "Removing the hardware" on page 177
- The configuration memory of the device to be replaced has been removed

Table 6-2	Steps for recommissioning the BPC 9102S

Step	Relevant section and literature	
Remove the device from the packaging while observing the ESD regulations.	Section "Safety notes" on page 61	
Check that none of the seals on the housing screws are damaged. If any of the seals are damaged or missing, it may be that the device has been tampered with. In this case, con- tact Phoenix Contact before using the device.	Section "Connection and operating elements, test marks, and security seals" on page 49	
Mount the device in accordance with your application.	Section "Mounting hardware" on page 61	
Insert the previously used configuration memory (SD card) into the replacement device.	Section "Inserting the SD card (configuration memory)" on page 67	
Connect the device to an Ethernet network.	Section "Connecting an Ethernet network" on page 69	
Connect the power supply to the device.	 Notes on using PELV power supplies in Section "Electrical safety" on page 18 Section "Supply voltage" on page 72 	



Make sure that the PROFINET devices and F-Devices used in your application have been mounted and installed correctly before switching on the supply voltage.

Switch on the power supply to the BPC 9102S.

WARNING:

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger during startup and validation.

WARNING:

The planned system/machine safety function is only available after the appropriate measures, which are specified in the validation plan of the machine/system for replacing the BPC 9102S, have been taken.



Please note:

The BPC 9102S takes approximately 2 minutes to start up. This is due to the comprehensive self-tests the device must perform. The device LEDs indicate the status.



Please note:

- If a configuration memory from the old device which contains the configuration created for your application is used, only carry out the safety-related steps.
- If a configuration memory with a valid project is not available, perform the steps for initial startup in this case.

BPC 9102S

Table 6-2 Steps for recommissioning the BPC 9102S

Step

Relevant section and literature



WARNING: Safety-related steps

The following step includes the safety validation of the PROFIsafe system.

For the following step, please also observe the checklists in Section B, "Appendix: Checklists".

Carry out the validation using the checklist ""Initial commissioning" and "restart/device replacement" validation" on page 216. Section "Appendix: Checklists" on page 207



NOTE: Unauthorized access to the SD card possible

It is possible to access the SD card, meaning that data can be read off and tampered with.

Observe Section "Notes on security" on page 15, in particular in terms of access protection for the SD card.



WARNING: Carry out verification in accordance with safety standards

Carry out verification for all the steps involved in creating the safety program for your application in accordance with the applicable safety standards for your application.

6.3 Example BPC 9102S commissioning

6.3.1 Example: The SPLC 3000 integrated into the BPC 9102S as the F-Host for Axioline F F-Devices

To make your introduction to working with the BPC 9102S as straightforward as possible, the descriptions in later sections are based on the following configuration.

The SPLC integrated into the BPC 9102S communicates as the F-Host via PROFINET/PROFIsafe with the safety-related Axioline F I/O modules.



Lower-level PROFINET devices and PROFIsafe F-Devices

Please note that, in principle, you can use Axioline F and/or Inline bus couplers as well as the corresponding I/O devices and devices from other manufacturers as lower-level PROFINET devices and/or PROFIsafe F-Devices.

In the following example configuration in Figure 6-1, two Axioline F bus couplers are coupled to the BPC 9102S PROFINET controller on a lower level. The two PROFINET devices are connected via a switch to the PROFINET controller LAN2 interface on the BPC 9102S.

Communication between the SPLC and the safety-related Axioline F I/O modules is via PROFINET/PROFIsafe via the respective Axioline F PROFINET bus coupler.



6.3.2 Integration of the BPC 9102S as the PROFINET controller and the SPLC 3000 as the F-Host in PLCnext Engineer

The following sections describe how to:

- Create a new project in PLCnext Engineer (see Section 6.4.5)
- Assign IP-addresses to the BPC 9102S, e.g., to the PROFINET controller LAN2 interface (see Section 6.5.1 onward)
- Read in PROFINET and F-Devices connected to the BPC 9102S (see Section 6.6)
- Program a non-safety-related and a safety-related project in PLCnext Engineer, including creating and linking variables (see Section 6.7 and Section 6.10)
- Configure F-Devices in PLCnext Engineer (see Section 6.10.1 and Section 6.10.2)
- Download the non-safety-related project and the safety-related project to the BPC 9102S and initiate the execution of the projects (see Section 6.11.1 and Section 6.11.2).



For the chronological sequence of the steps carried out, please refer to the example application.

This section assumes the following:

- You have installed the PLCnext Engineer software on your PC in accordance with the online help.
- You have installed the connected PROFINET devices and F-Devices in accordance with the device-specific user documentation.

1

When carrying out the following steps, please refer to the PLCnext Engineer software online help function. The online help assists you in programming and parameterizing the software.

6.4 Software requirements

6.4.1 PLCnext Engineer software



Detailed information on PLCnext Engineer and on PLCnext technology can be found in the PLCnext community at <u>plcnext-community.net</u> and in particular in the <u>PLCnext Info</u><u>Center</u>.

The PLCnext Engineer software is required for startup of the BPC 9102S.

6.4.2 Installing PLCnext Engineer

The software can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/product/1046008.

- Download the software onto your PC.
- Double-click the *.exe file to start installation.
- Follow the instructions in the installation assistant.

6.4.3 PLCnext Engineer license

Ensure that you install a version of the PLCnext Engineer software (\geq 2021.6) suitable for the BPC 9102S you will be using.

1 —	PLCnext Engineer - C:\Users\pyka04\App ===e Edit View Project Ex	Data\Roaming\PHOENIX CONTACT\PL dras Window Help	Cnext Engineer\2021.6\NEW\PROJECT1.p	cwex ⁴	×	
2 —	📑 🛱 🖬 😭 🤟 🖏 🗙		ሞ 🕿 📔 📜		Dentact	
	PLANT	📴 Project 🗡			COMPONENTS	
	⊠ ж ≒	C Bo Settings B IP Subnet	육. Physical Topology 📋 Version Infor	mation 👗 Safety Information (Online Conti 🕽 🔹		
3 —	✓ Inc.9102s.lan2-1 : BPC 9102S ■		Settings	÷+ _ [× Programming (266)	
0	> (;) PLCnext (8)	IP subnet	Identity		> 🛅 PLCnext Components & Programs (0)	Б
	Safety PLC (1)	011117	Network name: ①	network01	> 🗐 Network (494)	5
	HMI Web Server	SNMP	Top-level domain:		> 🛞 HMI (34)	
	W Profinet (0)	Scan sources	IR range		Ki Libraries (1)	
4 —		Scan details	Start IP address: ①	192 . 168 . 0 . 2	-	
		Network load	End IP address: (i)	192 . 168 . 0 . 254		
			Subnet mask: ()	255 . 255 . 255 . 0		
			Default gateway: ()			
			ERROR LIST	H-		
		- 1 1		Y Search	<u>a</u>	
		Code De	scription		_	
6 —		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
_		🔲 Q 🗷 🖼 📼 I	2 🔳 🌄 ラ 🖬 🌁			
7 —	Safety-related Area: Logged In	-		0 errors, 0 warnings	100% – 🗕 + 👷	

6.4.4 User interface

Figure 6-2 PLCnext Engineer user interface

- 1. Menu bar
- 2. Toolbar
- 3. "PLANT" area
- 4. Editors area
- 5. "COMPONENTS" area
- 6. Cross-functional area
- 7. Status bar

"PLANT" area

All of the physical and logical components of your application are mapped in the form of a hierarchical tree structure in the "PLANT" area.

Editors area

Double-clicking on a node in the "PLANT" area or an element in the "COMPONENTS" area opens the associated editor group in the Editors area. Editor groups are always displayed in the center of the user interface. The color of the editor group indicates whether it is an instance editor (green; opened from the "PLANT" area) or a type editor (blue; opened from the "COMPONENTS" area). Each editor group contains several editors that can be opened and closed via buttons in the editor group.

"COMPONENTS" area	The "COMPONENTS" area contains all of the components available for the project.
	 The components can be divided into the following types based on their function: Developing program code ("Data Types", "Programs", and "Functions and Function Blocks") Displaying all devices available for the "PLANT" area and adding them via GSDML or FDCML ("Devices") Editing HMI pages ("HMI") Adding libraries such as firmware libraries, IEC user libraries, or libraries provided by
	Phoenix Contact ("References")
Cross-functional area	 The cross-functional area contains functions that extend across the entire project. ERROR LIST: Show all arrays warpings, and massages for the surrent project.
	 GLOBAL FIND AND REPLACE:
	Finds and replaces strings in the project. - CROSS REFERENCES:
	Displays all cross-references within the project, for example, the use and declaration of all variable types or HMI tags.
	- WATCHES:
	 BREAKPOINTS:
	Debug tool for setting and resetting breakpoints when debugging within the application
	– CALL STACKS:
	Debug tool that shows the order for calling up when executing the code and that con- tains commands for debugging with breakpoints
	– LOGIC ANALYZER:
	Records and visualizes variable values at runtime.
	 ONLINE STATE. While there is an online connection established to the controller and to the safety- related controller, a superordinate symbol of their operating state is displayed in the ONLINE STATE window.
	– LOGGING:
	Shows all errors, warnings, and messages. A distinction is made between "online" (messages regarding the runtime environment, as well as errors and warnings that concern online communication) and "engineering" (messages regarding software events, e.g., GSDML and FDCML files; not project-related).
	- RECYCLE BIN:
	Elements that have recently been deleted from the "PLANT" or "COMPONENTS" areas are moved to the recycle bin. Deleted elements can be restored from here, if needed.

6.4.5 Creating a new project

- Open PLCnext Engineer.
- Create a new project.

In the PLCnext Engineer software, select a controller for operating the BPC 9102S in accordance with the device firmware you are using (see Figure 6-3).

 In the COMPONENTS area under "Network, BPC 9xxx, Devices, Phoenix Contact, Box PC Controller, Controller", click on the controller "BPC 9102S Rev. >= 00/2021.6.0".



- Drag the selected BPC 9102S into the "PLANT" area while pressing the mouse button.
- If the software prompts you to define a project password, proceed as described in Section 6.4.6.
- Paste the BPC 9102S to the project node.
- Open the "File, Save project as..." menu.
- Enter a unique and meaningful name for the project (in the example: "UM_BPC_9102S").
- Click the "Save" button.



Further information on creating a new project is available in the PLCnext Engineer software online help function.

6.4.6 Defining a project password

If prompted by PLCnext Engineer, enter a project password in the "PROJECT PASSWORD DEFINITION" dialog.

The project password in PLCnext Engineer allows you to edit safety-related parts of the PLANT, the COMPONENTS area, the code, and the variables. Safety-related parts of the project can only be edited if you are logged into the safety-related area. This area is only accessible to authorized users.

Define a password for the Safety-related Area access	
******	•

Figure 6-4 Defining a project password

The project password must contain between 6 and 24 characters.

6.5 Further actions/steps in the PLCnext Engineer software

6.5.1 Creating the IP address range in the project

• Double-click the "Project (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "Project" editor group opens.

- Select the "Settings" editor.
- Set the desired IP address range and the subnet mask for the project to be able to operate it in your network.

🐱 Project 🗙		
Settings P Subnet	Physical Topology	on 💫 Safety Information (③ Online Controllers
		Settings
IP subnet	Identity	
SNMP	Network name: (j)	network01
Scan sources	Top-level domain: (j)	
	IP range	
Scan details	Start IP address: ()	192 . 168 . 2 . 2
Network load	End IP address: (j)	192 . 168 . 2 . 254
	Subnet mask: (j)	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
	Default gateway: 🛈	

Figure 6-5

IP address range set in the project

6.5.2 BPC 9102S IP settings: General

In the delivery state, the IP address on the LAN2 interface (PROFINET controller interface) of the BPC 9102S is 192.168.2.10.

The IP addresses of the BPC 9102S can be set automatically or manually. The IP addresses will be assigned to the BPC 9102S once you connect PLCnext Engineer to the BPC 9102S (see Section 6.5.4).



PC/network adapter

To determine whether your network permits the IP settings used in the example project, proceed as follows:

- In the Windows control panel, check the settings for your PC network adapter.
- If necessary, adjust these settings so that the BPC 9102S can be accessed in

your network via the IP address used in the example project.

If your network does not permit the use of the IP addresses used in the example project, adjust the settings accordingly.



WARNING: Network error/network conflict

If you use more than one F-Host (controller with integrated safety-related controller) with the same F_Source_Address in different networks connected via routers, use routers with the following property:

In the event of a network error/network conflict, the router does not switch to "switch operation". Use a router with "secure network separation".

BPC 9102S: MAC addresses



Note that the BPC 9102S has **three MAC addresses**. The LAN1, LAN2, and LAN3 interfaces are each assigned a separate MAC address.

- 1. LAN 1 can be used as an Ethernet interface for TCP/IP communication, for example.
- 2. LAN2 is preconfigured as the PROFINET controller interface.
- 3. LAN3 is preconfigured as the PROFINET device interface.

All three interfaces are designed for a maximum transmission speed of 1 Gbps. Depending on the connected interface, the BPC 9102S can then be accessed on the Ethernet via **three different IP addresses**.

Please note:

- The IP addresses of interfaces LAN1/LAN2/LAN3 must be in different subnets.
- The PROFINET controller function of the BPC 9102S is available at interface LAN2. This interface must then be assigned an IP address if the PROFINET controller function of the device is to be used in the application.
- An IP address must be assigned to the LAN3 interface if you want to use the PROFINET device function of the BPC 9102S on these interfaces.
- The LAN1 and LAN3 interfaces do not necessarily have to be assigned an IP address if, for example, communication between a PC with PLCnext Engineer and the BPC 9102S is also implemented via the LAN2 interface.
 We recommend that appropriate IP addresses be assigned to all interfaces.



NOTE: Limited number of gateway addresses

In order to avoid uncontrolled transmission of data via all Ethernet interfaces, do not enter more than one gateway address in the "Ethernet" view in the "Settings" editor of the controller editor group in PLCnext Engineer.

The following IP address settings apply in this example:

	5 1	
Interface	IP address	Subnet mask
LAN1	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0
LAN2	192.168.2.10	255.255.255.0

192.168.3.10

Table 6-3 IP address settings in the example

LAN3

255.255.255.0

6.5.3 Setting the IP address of the BPC 9102S (controller) in the project

Specify an IP address for the controller that lies within the previously set IP address range.

- Double-click the controller node in the "PLANT" area.
- The controller editor group opens.
- Select the "Settings" editor.
- Select the "Ethernet" view.

📴 Project 🗙 🚰 bpc-	9102s-lan2-1 ×								
🕞 Cockpit 🛛 🕞 Settin	gs 🔄 🔚 Safety Parameters 📃 Data List 💷	Statistics							
	Settings								
All	TCP/IP (LAN 2) [Profinet]								
Identity	IP address assignment mode: (i)	manual 🗸							
-	IP address: ()	192 . 168 . 2 . 10							
IT security	Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0							
Ethernet	Gateway:	· · · ·							
Update task	Name of station: ()	bpc-9102s-lan2-1							
Profile	DNS hostname: (j)	bpc-9102s-lan2-1							
Tone	TCP/IP (LAN 1)								
	IP address assignment mode: (i)	manual 🗸							
	IP address: (j)	192 . 168 . 1 . 10							
	Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0							
	Gateway:	· · ·							
	Name of station: (j)	bpc-9102s-lan1-1							
	DNS hostname: (j)	bpc-9102s-lan1-1							
	TCP/IP (LAN 3)	TCP/IP (LAN 3)							
	IP address assignment mode: (j)	manual 🗸							
	IP address: (j)	192 . 168 . 3 . 10							
	Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0							
	Gateway:								
	Name of station: (j)	bpc-9102s-lan3-1							
	DNS hostname: (j)	bpc-9102s-lan3-1							
Figure 6-6	Controller IP address set								

The IP address of the controller can be set automatically or manually. The IP address is assigned to the controller when you have connected PLCnext Engineer to the controller, see Section 6.5.4.

Setting the IP address automatically
 Select "automatic" from the "IP address assignment mode" drop-down list.
 PLCnext Engineer automatically assigns an IP address to the controller from the set IP address range (see Section 6.5.1) as soon as a connection to the controller is established (see Section 6.5.4).
 Setting the IP address manually
 Select "manual" from the "IP address assignment mode" drop-down list.
 Enter the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway in the respective input fields.
 PLCnext Engineer assigns the manually set IP address to the controller as soon as a connection is established to the controller (see Section 6.5.4).

6.5.4 Connecting PLCnext Engineer to the BPC 9102S (controller)

To be able to transfer a project to the controller, you must first connect PLCnext Engineer to the controller. To do so, proceed as follows:

• Double-click the "Project (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "Project" editor group opens.

- Select the "Online Controllers" editor.
- Select the appropriate network card from the drop-down list.

🀱 Project 🗙											
Bo Settings	P Subnet	육 Physical	Topology 📋 Version Information	Safety Information	Online Controllers						
Online Controllers											
Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USB2.0 to Gigabit Ethernet 🗸 🛞 🗶 😤 🖡 🅩 🕏 🥳 🖕 😹											
Name of station (Project) Status Name of station (Online)											
bpc-9102s	-lan2-1	2	Select online device here								
Figure 6-	Figure 6-7 Selecting the network card										

i

- You can show and hide more detailed information by clicking on the arrows next to "Name of station (Project)" and "Name of station (Online)" (see Figure 6-7).
- Click on the

 button to search the network for connected devices.

You can see the configured devices under "Name of station (Project)".

You can see the devices that have been found online in the network (online devices) under "Name of station (Online)".

🔂 Project 🗙											
🖧 Settings 🗄 IP Subnet	Physical Topology 📋 Version Information 🐒 Safety Information 🧕 Online Controllers										
Online Controllers											
Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USB2.0 to Gigabit Ethernet 👻 🛞 🗙 😤 🗛 🕂 🕏											
Name of station (Project) > Status Name of station (Online) >											
bpc-9102s-lan2-1	Select online device here										
Select project device here	bpc9102s-pnc-lan2										
Figure 6-8 Assigning	a online devices										



If you select the device ("Select project device here") under "Name of station (Project)", the configured controller receives the IP settings of the online device found in the network.

If you select the device ("Select online device here") under "Name of station (Online)", the controller found in the network (the online device) receives the IP settings of the configured controller.

• Select the desired device.

The configured controller has now been assigned to an online device.



If the IP address of an online device found in the network already matches the IP address of the configured controller, the online device is automatically assigned to the configured controller. In this case, you do not need to select the desired device for the assignment.

The 🗸 icon in the "Status" column indicates that assignment was successful.

0.	Project ×											
♣	Settings	P Subnet	윩	Physical	Topology 📋 Version Information	Safety Information 🙆 Online Controllers						
	Online Controllers											
Te	Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USB2.0 to Gigabit Ethernet 🗸 🛞 🗶 😤 🖡 🕞 🖧 🔩 📲											
Ţ0	To Name of station (Project) > Status Name of station (Online) >											
bpc9102s-pnc-lan2				 Image: A second s	bpc9102s-pnc-lan2							
-												

Figure 6-9 Successful assignment of the configured controller to an online device

Once the configured controller has been assigned to an online device, you can connect PLCnext Engineer to the controller:

• Double-click the controller node in the "PLANT" area.

The controller editor group opens.

- Select the "Cockpit" editor.
- Click on the 🚴 button to connect PLCnext Engineer to the controller.

If the BPC 9102S user authentication is enabled (default setting), the "SECURE DEVICE LOGIN" dialog opens.



Observe the notes on the device user authentication function: For information on user authentication, refer to Section 6.5.5.

Enter the user name and password in the "SECURE DEVICE LOGIN" dialog.
 In the delivery state, the "admin" user is already created with a default password (see label/printing in Figure 3-13 on page 49).

The **I** icon next to the controller node and bold font in the "PLANT" area indicates that connection was successful (see Figure 6-10).

PLANT								
53	Ж	≒	Search	ব ্				
~	Pr	oject						
🚽 🖉 bpc9102s-pnc-lan2 : BPC 9102S 🔰								
PLCnext (8)								
		PL(0					
	3	🔉 🙀 Saf	ety PLC (1)					
HMI Web Server								
💑 OPC UA								
Profinet (0)								
			~					

Figure 6-10 Successful connection to the controller

The 💦 button also indicates successful connection.

6.5.5 User authentication

When the device user authentication function is enabled, logging in with a user name and password is required in order to execute certain functions (e.g., for establishing an online connection to the device).

In the delivery state, user authentication is enabled. You can disable user authentication in the BPC 9102S web-based management system.

If user authentication is enabled, the function can only be executed by users whose user roles have the necessary authorization.

If you do not have the necessary authorization to execute the function, PLCnext Engineer informs you of this in a message.



Further information on user authentication is available in the PLCnext Info Center.

To log in to the BPC 9102S, enter a user name and password in the "SECURE DEVICE LOGIN" dialog in PLCnext Engineer.

👹 SECURE DEVICE LOGIN	
Device serial number: 2035691920 Enter user name and password to authenticate with Controller 'BPC 9102S'	•
admin	
••••••	>
Remember credentials	
Hinweis: Dieses Gerät darf nur von autorisierten Benutzern für autorisierte Zwecke verwendet werden. Ihre Anmeldeinformationen und alle Benutzeraktionen auf diesem Gerät können überwacht, aufgezeichnet, kopiert und auditiert werden. Durch die weitere Verwendung dieses Geräts erklären Sie sich mit diesen Bedingungen einverstanden.	
Notice: This device may only be used by authorized users for authorized purposes. Your credentials and all user actions on this device can be monitored, recorded, copied and audited. By continuing to use this device, you agree to these terms.	
Figure 6-11 "SECURE DEVICE LOGIN" dialog	

Further information is available in the <u>PLCnext Info Center</u> and in the PLCnext Engineer online help function.

6.6 Configuring PROFINET devices



i

A description of the procedure for configuring PROFINET devices is available in the PLCnext Community at <u>plcnext-community.net</u> and in particular in the <u>PLCnext Info</u>. <u>Center</u> as well as in the PLCnext Engineer online help function.

6.6.1 Adding PROFINET devices

- Double-click the "Profinet (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.
- The "/ Profinet" controller editor group opens.
- Select the "Device List" editor.

Add the PROFINET devices in the "Device List" editor. To do so, proceed as follows:

• Select "Select type here" in the first row of the "Device List" editor.

The role picker opens. Only those elements from the "COMPONENTS" area that you can actually use are displayed in the role picker.

Startup and validation

PLANT		Ge	Projec	t >	 z= bpc9102s- 	pnc-lan2 × 🚟	bpc91	02s-pnc	-lan2 / Profir	net ×	
53 💥 🕁 🔔 Search	ব 🗸	Fo :	Setting	s	Device List	Σ _≡ Interface List)ata List	🔇 Onlir	ne Devices	
 Project m project m ppc9102s-pnc-lan2 : B 	PC 91025 🔰									Device Li	st
> (;) PLCnext (8)	Ť	Ţ0	#		Туре		Fu	nction	Location	Name of station	IP address
Safety PLC (1)			0			Ŷ					
→ HN ← I Devices → OF # Prr ← I Axiol # Prr ← I C	Safety, PI C (1) HIN C Devices OF Axioline F Profinet Pri Devices Pri Phoenix Conta Control Con		vice		AXL F BK PP	NRev. >= 1/V1.0.1 NRev. >= 1/V1.0.4 NSC-RJ Rev. >= 1/V1. NTPS Rev. >= 1/V1.	'1.0.1 1.0 3.0)	-		
	Figure 6	-12	R	ole	e picker for se	electing PROF	INE	T devi	ces		

• Select the relevant PROFINET device in the role picker.

The PROFINET device is automatically added and mapped under the "Profinet (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

• Proceed as described above to add more PROFINET devices.

PLANT	C	Proj	ect ×	🛛 🚁 bpc9102s-pnc-lan2 🗙 🎆	# bpc9102s	s-pnc-lan2	/ Profinet ×			
⊠ 💥 🖕 Search 🖉 _	Ro	Setti	ngs	P Device List	t 🗉 Data	List 🤇	Online Devices			
Project Results and the second sec	Device List									
> (:) PLCnext (8)	TO	#		Туре	Function	Location	Name of station	IP address		
E Safaty PLC (1)		0		AXL F BK PN TPS Rev. >= 1/V1.1.0			axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1	192.168.2.20		
HMI Web Server		1		AXL F BK PN Rev. >= 1/V1.0.1			axl-f-bk-pn-1	192.168.2.30		
Y OPC UA		2		Select type here						
V III Profinet (2)		3		Select type here						
axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 : AXL F BK PN TPS (1) axl-f-bk-pn-1 : AXL F BK PN (1)		4		Select type here						

Figure 6-13 PROFINET devices in the "PLANT" area and in the Device List

6.6.2 Assigning online devices (device naming)

After you have added PROFINET devices to the project, you must assign each configured PROFINET device to the corresponding PROFINET device of your actual bus configuration (online device). By performing this assignment, you are giving the PROFINET devices their IP settings and their PROFINET device names. To do so, proceed as follows:

• Double-click the "Profinet (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ Profinet" controller editor group opens.

- Select the "Online Devices" editor.
- Select the appropriate network card from the drop-down list.

BPC 9102S

Roject × get bpc9102s-pnc-lan2 × ### bpc9102s-pnc-lan2 / Profinet ×												
Settings Device	List 2	Interface	List 📃 Data List 🕜 Online Devices									
Online Devices												
Testnetz ASIX AX88178 US	Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USB2.0 to Gigabit Ethernet 🗸 🛞 🗶 🏦 📑 🖧 🤯 🔩 🛃											
Name of station (Project) > Status Name of station (Online) >												
axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1		1	Select online device here									
axl-f-bk-pn-1		2	Select online device here									

Figure 6-14 Selecting the network card

You can see the configured PROFINET devices under "Name of station (Project)".

You can see the PROFINET devices that have been found online in the network (online devices) under "Name of station (Online)".

Project × Project × Project ×											
Ro Settings R = Device List 2 = Interface List E Data List <a>Online Devices											
Online Devices											
Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USI	Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USB2.0 to Gigabit Ethernet 👻 🛞 🗶 😤 🛼 🅞 🖧 🖕 😹										
Name of station (Proje	ct) > Status	Name of station (Online)									
axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1	2	Select online device here									
axl-f-bk-pn-1	2	Select online device here									
Select project device he	re 🌻										
Select project device he	re 🜻										

Figure 6-15 Assigning online devices

If you select the PROFINET device ("Select online device here") under "Name of station (Online)", the PROFINET device found in the network (the online device) receives the IP settings of the configured PROFINET device (device naming).



Please note:

The PROFINET device does not have an IP address in the delivery state.

• When starting up the PROFINET device for the first time, choose the device under "Name of station (Online)".

The PROFINET device receives the IP settings of the configured PROFINET device.

If you select the device ("Select project device here") under "Name of station (Project)", the configured PROFINET device receives the IP settings of the online device found in the network.

Select the desired device.

The configured PROFINET device has now been assigned to an online device. The vicon in the "Status" column indicates that assignment was successful.

0	Project × pbc9102s-pnc-lan2 × ### bpc9102s-pnc-lan2 / Profinet ×												
Po	F _Φ Settings F _≡ Device List Σ _≡ Interface List Image: Data List Online Devices												
	Online Devices												
Te	Testnetz ASIX AX88178 USB2.0 to Gigabit Ethernet 🗸 🛞 🗶 😤 🖡 🕞 🖧 🔩 📲												
TO	Name of station (Project)	Status	Name of station (Online)										
	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1	 ✓ 	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1										
	axl-f-bk-pn-1	 Image: A second s	axl-f-bk-pn-1										

Figure 6-16 Successful assignment of the configured PROFINET devices to an online device

6.6.3 Adding I/O modules

Once you have added all the PROFINET devices from your bus configuration to the project, you can add the I/O modules connected to the PROFINET device.

There are two ways to add I/O modules. You can add I/O modules manually or have them read in automatically.



An extensive description of the procedure for adding I/O modules is available in the PLCnext Community at <u>plcnext-community.net</u> and in particular in the <u>PLCnext Info</u> <u>Center</u> as well as in the PLCnext Engineer online help function.

Adding I/O modules manually

To add I/O modules manually, proceed as follows:

Double-click in the "PLANT" area on the PROFINET device whose I/O modules you wish to add.

The editor group of the selected PROFINET device opens; "axf-f-bk-pn-tps-1" in the example.

- Select the "Module List" editor.
- Select "Select type here" in the first row of the "Module List" editor.

The role picker opens.

PLANT			axl-f-l	bk-pn-1	tps-1 ×				
Search of]	R _o s	etting	js	Module List 🗉 Data Lis	st			
						Mo	dule List		
Dpc9102s-pnc-lan2 : BPC 9102S		0	#		Turne		Eurotion	Location	
I PLC	16		#		туре		Function	Location	
Safety PLC (1)	- 1-		0		DAP				
HMI Web Server			1			~			
🔆 OP 👻 🗐 Devices				1	AXL F PSAI8 I 1F Rev.	>= 00/1.00			
V 🛗 Pro V 📃 Axioline F Profinet				- 1	AXL F PSDI8/4 1F				
> E Devices				- 1	AXL F PSDO8/3 1F	1			
Phoenix Contac				- 1					
AXL F				- 1					
Sus cou	ler			- 1					
	YLF			- 1					
	Gate	vav		- 1					
	I/O ar	nalog		- 1					
	I/O di	gital		- 1					
	I/O fu	nctio	n moo	dule					
	I/O P	ROFI	safe	- 1					
	Safet	yBrid	ge						
> 🚞	XL F XC)							
> 📷	XL SE								

Figure 6-17 Role picker for selecting the I/O modules

• Select the relevant I/O module in the role picker.

Project password: Logging into the Safetyrelated Area In this area, you will be changing the safety-related project by adding F-Devices. If you are not logged into the "Safety-related Area", PLCnext Engineer will prompt you to enter a password.

Through the targeted distribution of the password, you can specify the circle of users who may make changes to the safety-related project.

• Enter the password in the following dialog and confirm your entry by clicking on the arrow.



A successful login is indicated by text highlighted in yellow:



Figure 6-19 Successful login to the Safety-related Area

The I/O module is added and shown in the "PLANT" area under the "Profinet (x)" node for the respective PROFINET device (see Figure 6-20).

• Proceed as described above to add more I/O modules.

PLANT		axl-f-	bk-pn-t	ps-1 ×		
Search ♂	Po	Settin	gs	Module List		
✓ Image Project <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Mo</td> <td>dule List</td> <td></td>				Mo	dule List	
PLCnext (8)	TO	#		Туре	Function	Location
		0		DAP		
Galety PLC (1) Galety PLC (1) Galety PLC (1)		1	21	AXL F PSD08/3 1F		
		2		AXL F DI16/1 HS 1H		
V III Profinet (2)		3		Select type here		
axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 : AXL F BK PN TPS (3)		4				
> 🕨 dap-1 : DAP (4)	-					
🗠 🚰 sdo-1 : AXL F PSDO8/3 1F (1)						
🚘 sdo-1 : SDO8		6				
🛩 👖 di-1 : AXL F DI16/1 HS 1H (1)						
→ di-1 : DI16						
axl-f-bk-pn-1 : AXL F BK PN (1)						
Figure 6-20 I/C	D mo	dule	s cor	nected to the PROFINET de	evice	

Reading in I/O modules To automatically read in I/O ments must be met:

To automatically read in I/O modules aligned to a PROFINET device, the following requirements must be met:

- The controller has valid IP settings (see Section 6.5.3).
- The PROFINET device has valid IP settings and is connected to PLCnext Engineer (see Section 6.6.2).

To read in the I/O modules automatically, proceed as follows:

- Under the "Profinet" node in the "PLANT" area, right-click on the PROFINET device whose I/O modules you wish to read in.
- Select "Read Profinet Modules" in the context menu.





The I/O modules connected to the PROFINET device are now read in automatically.

• Repeat this step for all PROFINET devices in the project.

I/O modules in the example project

The figure below shows all the manually and automatically added I/O modules in the example project.



6.7 Programming in accordance with IEC 61131-3 – non-safety-related example program

Information on programming in accordance with IEC 61131-3 can be found in the PLCnext community at <u>plcnext-community.net</u> and in particular in the <u>PLCnext Info</u><u>Center</u> as well as in the PLCnext Engineer online help function.



i

Please note:

Due to the creation of a new project for the BPC 9102S described in Section 6.4.5, you have to carry out the steps in sections 6.7.1 "Creating a POU" and 6.7.5 "Instantiating programs" for the BPC 9102S yourself.

6.7.1 Creating a POU

If you have created a new project for the BPC 9102S, you must create the program organization unit (POU) with the name "Main" in the "COMPONENTS" area under "Programs" for the non-safety-related part of the project (see Figure 6-24 on page 102). The POU with the name "S_Main" has been created automatically.

To create a new POU, proceed as follows:

- Click on "Programming (x)" in the "COMPONENTS" area.
- Click on the arrow next to "Local (x)".
- Right-click on "Programs (x)".
- In the context menu, select "Add Program".

	co	MPONENTS	
⊠ Ж ≒ _		Search	ব
🗸 🚞 Programming (266)			
V 🗔 Local (1)			
Data Types (0)			
Functions & Fun	ction I	Blocks (0)	
V Trograms (1)			
🔄 S_Main	*	Add Program	J
Extended (75)		Add Safe Program	
IEC 61131-3 (134)	-*	Add Eoldor	
Safety IEC 61131-3		Add Folder	
		Paste	Ctrl+V
Figure 6-23 "Ad	d Pr	ogram" context n	nenu

• Enter the name "Main" for the new POU.



Figure 6-24 Program POUs: Main and S_Main

6.7.2 Opening a POU

To open a POU, proceed as follows:

- Click on "Programming (x)" in the "COMPONENTS" area.
- Then click in turn on the arrow next to "Local (x)" and "Programs (x)".
- Double-click on the desired POU (in the example: "Main" program).

The editor group for the selected POU opens. You are prompted to select the programming language for the first worksheet of the POU.

🗖 Main 🗡	~
Select the programming langua	ge of your first worksheet below
1 F IF condition = TRUE THEN 2 opC := opA AND opC; 3 END_IF	opA OpC
Add ST Code Worksheet	Add LD Code Worksheet
Network (1) Network One	
	Class

Figure 6-25 Selecting the programming language for the first worksheet

• Click on the desired programming language (in the example: "Add LD Code Worksheet").

You can now define variables, for example (see Section 6.7.3, "Creating variables").

6.7.3 Creating variables

The following table shows the variables to be created in the non-safety-related example program (logical ANDing), which will later be connected to process data in PLCnext Engineer.

 Table 6-4
 Input/output variables in the example (logical ANDing)

Variable	Data type	Use	Description
INL 1	ROOL	Extornal	Input IN0_CH1 (IN00)
11N_1	BOOL	External	AXL F DI16/1 HS 1H
	ROOL	External	Input IN0_CH2 (IN01)
IIN_2	BOOL	External	AXL F DI16/1 HS 1H
	ROOL	External	Output variable
001	BOOL	External	(not linked to a process data item)

- Select the "Variables" editor.
- Create the variables that you need for the selected POU (in the example in Figure 6-26: Main).
- Set the type and use for all created variables.

🗖 Main 🗡			~	COMPONENTS
🔝 Variables 🕕 Code 📋 Version Informat	ion 🖓 Resources 🕂		~	23 Ж ≒ ,
	Variable	95	* ×	🛩 🚞 Programming (267)
1 J X 23 VAR VAR XX 🗐 🔎)	T Search	ব্ ্	V 🐱 Local (2)
To Name Type Usage Transla	te Comment Init Retain Constant	OPC HMI Proficioud I/G	Connectable to	Data Types (0) Functions & Function Blocks (0)
✓ Default				V Programs (2)
IN_1 BOOL External				Main
IN_2 BOOL External				S_Main
OUT BOOL External				Extended (75) IEC 61131-3 (134)
Enter variable name here				Safety IEC 61131-3 (56)
Figure	6-26 Creating variab	oles for a POU (in t	the example:	for the "Main" POU)

Once you have created all of the necessary variables, create the program for the selected POU; see Section 6.7.4.

6.7.4 Creating a program

Non-safety-related example program

The example program in Figure 6-27 involves logical ANDing of two input variables. The result of the ANDing is connected to an output variable. The input variables are connected to input process data in due course. The output variable is not connected further. Its value is considered online in PLCnext Engineer.

Creating a program

To create a program, proceed as follows:

• Select the code editor.

By default, the code editor is labeled with "Code". You can change the designation of the code editor as desired.

• Create the program.



Figure 6-27 Example program in FBD

6.7.5 Instantiating programs

Programs are instantiated in the "Tasks and Events" editor. To instantiate a program, create the required task and assign it to the desired program instance. Individual tasks are coordinated and processed in the Execution & Synchronization Manager (ESM). The BPC 9102S uses an eight-core processor and has one ESM ("ESM1" ... "ESM8" in the "Tasks and Events" editor) per processor core.

Opening the "Tasks and To open the "Tasks and Events" editor, proceed as follows: Events" editor Double-click on the "PLCnext (x)" node in the "PLANT" area. • The "/ PLCnext" editor group opens. Select the "Tasks and Events" editor. **Creating tasks** To create a new task, proceed as follows: ٠ In the "Name" column, enter a name for the new task in the "Enter task name here" input field ("Task1" in the example in Figure 6-28). The name may not contain any spaces. In the "Task type" column, click on the input field. ٠ • Select the "Task type" from the drop-down list. Make all of the required settings for the task in the remaining columns.

 Instantiating a program
 To instantiate a program, proceed as follows:

 • In the "Name" column, enter a name for the program instance under a task in the "Enter program instance name here" input field ("Main1" in the example in Figure 6-28). The name may not contain any spaces.

 • Click on "Select program type here" in the "Program type" column.

• Select the program to be instantiated from the drop-down list ("Main" in the example in Figure 6-28).

The selected program is instantiated and assigned to a task.

🔁 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLCnext 🗙									~
🛅 Tasks and Events 📙 Port List 🛛 🦻 Data Logge	er Sessions 🤃 Online P	arameters							~ □
			Tasks an	d Events				÷.	×
Α							Search	1	ব্
Name	Component name	Task type	Event name	Program type	Interval (ms)	Priority	Threshold (ms)	Watchdog (ms)	Comment
✓ <u>1日</u> , ESM1									
✓ C Task1		Cyclic task			100	0	0	100	
🔂 Main1	Arp.Plc.Eclr			Main					
Enter program instance name here				Select program type here					
Enter task name here									
✓ III, ESM2									
SafetyProxyTask		Cyclic task			5	0	0	100	
Sproxy_1	Arp.Services.SpnsProxy			SpnsProxyProgram					
Enter task name here									
✓ ¹ H, ESM3									
Enter task name here									
✓ <u>11</u> , ESM4									
Enter task name here									
✓ ¹¹ ESM5									
Enter task name here									
✓ ¹¹ ESM6									
Enter task name here									
✓ ¹ H, ESM7									
Enter task name here									
✓ ¹¹ ESM8									
Enter task name here									

Figure 6-28

3 Tasks and program instances in the "Tasks and Events" editor

6.8 Assigning non-safety-related process data

To assign a process data item to a variable, proceed as follows:

• Double-click on the "PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ PLC" controller editor group opens.

• Select the "Data List" editor.

You can see an overview of all available variables in the "Data List" editor.

• In the "Process data item" column, use the role picker to assign the corresponding process data to all variables (see marking in section Figure 6-30).



The following figure shows all variables created and the assigned process data:

bpc-91)2s-lan2-1 / PL	c ×				
Ro Settings	📃 Data	List				
			Da	ta Lis	t	
$\uparrow \downarrow$	¥€ 53 - ™		📬 243 💥 🔉 🎬 🖼	P	÷	
TO Varial	ole (PLC)	Variable (Safety PLC)	Process data item (I/Q	Type	Offset
✓ Default						
IN_1		Select Variable (Safety PLC) here	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / di-1 / di-1 / IN00	I	BOOL	0.0
IN_2		Select Variable (Safety PLC) here	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / di-1 / di-1 / IN01	I	BOOL	0.1
OUT		Select Variable (Safety PLC) here	Select Process data item here			
Enter	variable na					
> System Va	riables	N				

Figure 6-30 Variables: Process data assigned

6.9 Creating a PLCnext Engineer HMI application

In PLCnext Engineer, you can create a PLCnext Engineer HMI application, which can be used to visualize, monitor, and control the application on your controller.



For information on creating a PLCnext Engineer HMI application, refer to the "Installing and operating the PLCnext Engineer software" quick start guide and the online help for PLCnext Engineer.

6.10 Programming in accordance with IEC 61131-3 – safety-related example program

Once you have created the non-safety-related part of the example project, you can start creating the safety-related part.

6.10.1 Assigning/checking the PROFIsafe address (F-Address) of PROFIsafe devices

The PROFIsafe address (F-Address) is a unique ID for each F-Device in the network. The F-Host is assigned an F_Source_Address (F_Source_Add), while each F-Device is assigned its own F_Destination_Address (F_Dest_Add).

You must set the PROFIsafe address via the DIP switches directly on the F-Device prior to installation. Check the set F-Address in the project in PLCnext Engineer and adapt the set tings there if necessary.



Unique F-Address assignment – avoid addresses overlapping

- Assign a unique F-Address to each F-Device that is used. Each F-Address assigned within a network must be unique
- Avoid overlapping F-Addresses. They are not permitted.

In the example, the F-Devices are assigned the F-Destination addresses:

- AXL F PSDO8/3 1F: 1
- AXL F PSDI8/4 1F: 2

For more detailed information on setting the PROFIsafe F-Addresses, please refer to "Device identification/ number of safe devices" on page 33 and the device-specific user documentation.

F_Source_Address (F_Source_Add)

Double-click the controller node in the "PLANT" area.

The controller editor group opens.

• Select the "Safety Parameters" editor.



PROJECT AUTHENTICATION may be necessary

If you are not currently logged into the safety-related area, you will now be prompted to enter the password in the "PROJECT AUTHENTICATION" dialog that opens (see "Project password: Logging into the Safety-related Area" on page 98).

🚰 bpc-9102s-	lan2-1 ×		
🕞 Cockpit	Ro Settings	📕 Safety Parameters 🔋 Data List	.llı Statistics
////////	///////	///////////////////////////////////////	Safety Paramete
All		Profisafe - Addressing	
Profisafe - Addre	ssing	F_Source_Add:	1024
F :-	0.01		0 A L L / E

Figure 6-31 F-Address of the F-Host: F_Source_Add (F_Source_Address)
In the "PROFIsafe Addressing" view, check the setting for the F_Source_Add F-Address. In the example, set F_Source_Add to "1024". If necessary, adapt the value of F_-Source_Add to your application.

An adjustable range of "1 ... 65534_{dec}" maximum is permitted.

F_Destination_Address (F Dest Add)

1

When using the BPC 9102S as an F-Host, an adjustable range of "1 ... 65534_{dec}" maximum is permitted for the F-Addresses of the safety modules used (F_Dest_Add / F_Destination_Address). Please note the following points:

- Only assign F_Dest_Add values once.
- For safety modules from Phoenix Contact, you can set PROFIsafe destination addresses from 1 to 999_{dec} maximum.
- For safety modules from other manufacturers, you can set PROFIsafe destination addresses from 1 to 65534_{dec}.
- Under the "Profinet (x)" node in the "PLANT" area, double-click on the lower-level node of the safety module whose F-Address you want to set.

The safety module editor group opens.

• Select the "Safety Parameters" editor.

🚌 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 × 🔒 sdo-1 × 🚑 sdi-1 ×								
Ro Settings Eafety Parameters								
Safety Parameters								
All	F_Parameter							
F_Parameter	F_Source_Add:	1024						
Output 00 Channel 1 / Channel 2	F_Dest_Add:	1						
Output of Channel 17 Channel 2	F_WD_Time:	150						
Figure 6.32	Figure 6.22 E Address of the PDOFlegis E Device E Dest Add (E Destinction Ad							

Figure 6-32 F-Address of the PROFIsafe F-Device: F_Dest_Add (F_Destination_Address)

- In the "F_Parameter" view, check the setting for the F_Dest_Add F-Address.
- Set F_Dest_Add to the value that corresponds to the DIP switch setting of the safety module.
- In the example, set F_Dest_Add for the safety modules used to the following values:
 - "1" for the AXL F PSDO8/3 1F (see Figure 6-32)
 - "2" for the AXL F PSDI8/4 1F
- If necessary, adapt the F_Dest_Add values to your application.
- An adjustable range of "1 ... 65534_{dec}" maximum is permitted.
- Proceed as described above for other safety modules in your application.

6.10.2 Checking/setting safety parameters for configured F-Devices

For configured F-Devices, you must check and possibly set various safety parameters, depending on the safety function and safety integrity. Specifically, these are F-Address F_Dest_Add, watchdog time F_WD_Time, and the input/output parameters.



WARNING: Safety and availability of the system/machine

Select a suitable watchdog time (F_WD_Time) to ensure the safety and availability of your system/machine.

Select a watchdog time that is long enough to ensure the safety of your system/machine with maximum possible availability.



For further information on selecting the watchdog time, please refer to Section 3.3 on page 38.

- 1. Call up the safety parameters for the AXL F PSDO8/3 1F:
- Under the "Profinet (x)" node in the "PLANT" area, double-click on the lower-level node of the safety module whose safety parameters you want to set (in the example in Figure 6-33: AXL F PSDO8/3 1F).

The safety module editor group opens.

• Select the "Safety Parameters" editor.



PROJECT AUTHENTICATION may be necessary

If you are not currently logged into the safety-related area, you will now be prompted to enter the password in the "PROJECT AUTHENTICATION" dialog that opens (see "Project password: Logging into the Safety-related Area" on page 98).

🚎 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 × 🔒 sdo-1 × 🚑 sdi-1 ×								
Ro Settings Eafety Parameters								
///////////////////////////////////////	/////////sa	fety Parameters	///////////////////////////////////////					
All	F_Parameter							
F_Parameter	F_Source_Add:	1024						
Output 00 Channel 1 / Channel 2	F_Dest_Add:	1						
Output to Onamile 17 Onamile 2	F_WD_Time:	150						
Output 01 Channel 1 / Channel 2	Output 00 Channel 1 / Channel 2							
Output 02 Channel 1 / Channel 2	Assignment:	single-channel	~					
Output 03 Channel 1 / Channel 2	Switch-off delay for stop category 1:	deactivated						
	Assignment of switch-off delay:	Channel 1 and channel 2 ad	ctive 🗸					
	Test Impulses (Output switched off):	activated	v					
Figure 6-33 "	Safety Parameters" editor: AX	L F PSDO8/3 1F						

- 2. Call up the safety parameters for the AXL F PSDI8/4 1F:
- Under the "Profinet (x)" node in the "PLANT" area, double-click on the lower-level node of the safety module whose safety parameters you want to set (in the example in Figure 6-34: AXL F PSDI8/4 1F).
- The safety module editor group opens.
- Select the "Safety Parameters" editor.

🚎 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 × 💦 sdo-1 × 🚑 sdi-1 ×								
Ro Settings 🖉 Safety Parameters 🗉 Data List								
	Saf	ety Parameters						
All	F_Parameter							
F_Parameter	F_Source_Add:	1024						
Input 00 Channel 1 / Channel 2	F_Dest_Add:	2						
input of channel 17 channel 2	F_WD_Time:	150						
Input 01 Channel 1 / Channel 2	Input 00 Channel 1 / Channel 2							
Input 02 Channel 1 / Channel 2	Assignment:	both single-channel	~					
Input 03 Channel 1 / Channel 2	Max Filter Duration:	3 ms	~					
	Symmetry:	deactivated	~					
	Start inhibit due to symmetry violation:	off	~					
	Cross-circuit detection:	cross-circuit detection	~					

Figure 6-34 "Safety Parameters" editor: AXL F PSDI8/4 1F

- 3. Set the safety parameters:
- Set the required safety parameters.

In the example in the figures 6-33 and 6-34, these values are as follows:

Value	AXL F PSDO8/3 1F	AXL F PSDI8/4 1F
Figure	Figure 6-33 on page 110	Figure 6-34 on page 111
F-Address: F_Dest_Add	1	2
Watchdog time: F_WD_Time	150 ms	150 ms
Assignment of channels 1 and 2 for the inputs or outputs	Output 00: single-channel	Input 00: both single-channel

If necessary, adapt the settings to your application.

• Repeat the safety parameter settings described above for each safety module used in your application.

6.10.3 Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices

In PLCnext Engineer, you can specify whether management/diagnostic variables are to be created for F-Devices in the project. One part of these variables is created by default.

These non-safety-related variables support you in the reintegration of passivated F-Devices, for example. For this purpose, you can define non-safety-related exchange variables in PLCnext Engineer. You then connect these exchange variables to the corresponding management/diagnostic variables in the safety-related "S_Main" POU (see Section "Creating a safety-related program" on page 118).



For further information on management/diagnostic variables, please refer to section "PROFIsafe: Communication diagnostics" on page 30 and the sections 8.3.6 on page 155 and 8.3.7 on page 159.

Double-click on the "Safety PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ Safety PLC" editor group opens.

Select the "Settings" editor.

In the "Profisafe – device diagnostic variables" view, you can specify which management/diagnostic variables are to be generated for each F-Device configured in the project (see Figure 6-35).

🔊 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC 🗙				~
💀 Settings 🔄 🍃 Safety Cockpit 🗿 T	asks and Events 📙 Data List 🚽 🎍 Sta	tistics	¥	
	Settings	+ -		×
All	Profisafe - device diagnostic variables			
Safety controller	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_ACK_REQ: (j)	Create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_ACK_REI: ()	Create		¥
Profisate - device diagnostic variables	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_PASS_OUT: ()	Create		¥
Profisafe - summarizing diagnostic variables	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_PASS_ON: (i)	Create		~
Profile	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_DEVICE_FAULT: (j)	Create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_CE_CRC: ()	Create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_WD_TIMEOUT: (j)	Create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_IPAR_OK: (j)	Do not create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_IPAR_EN: (j)	Do not create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_CHF_ACK_REI: (j)	Do not create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_CHF_ACK_REQ: ()	Do not create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_CE_CRC_H: (j)	Do not create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_WD_TIMEOUT_H: ()	Do not create		~
	F_ADDR_[nnnnn]_LOOPBACK: (j)	Do not create		~



In the "Profisafe – summarizing diagnostic variables" view, you can specify which management/diagnostic variables are to be globally generated once for all PROFIsafe F-Devices configured in the project (see Figure 6-36).

😰 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC 🗙					~
Safety Cockpit 📓 T	asks and Events 🗵 Data List 🚽 Sta	tistics		~	
	Settings	÷	-		×
All	Profisafe - summarizing diagnostic vari	ables			
Safety controller	PASS_OUT_GLOBAL: (j)	Do not create		,	•
Drefiesfe device disconntinuariables	ACK_REQ_GLOBAL: ()	Do not create		,	~
Profisare - device diagnostic variables	ACK_REI_GLOBAL: ()	Do not create		,	•
Profisafe - summarizing diagnostic variables	DEVICE_FAULT_GLOBAL: ()	Do not create		,	~
Profile	CE_CRC_GLOBAL: (j)	Do not create		,	~
	WD_TIMEOUT_GLOBAL: (j)	Do not create		,	~
	CHF_ACK_REI_GLOBAL: ()	Do not create		,	~
	CHF_ACK_REQ_GLOBAL: ()	Do not create		,	~
	CE_CRC_H_GLOBAL: (i)	Do not create		,	~
	WD_TIMEOUT_H_GLOBAL: ()	Do not create		,	~
	LOOPBACK_GLOBAL: (j)	Do not create		,	-
Figure 6-36 Man	agement/diagnostic variables	s for all configured F-Devices			

Created variables are displayed in the "Data List" editor of the "Safety PLC (x)" node and of the controller node:

😰 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC 🗙								~
Ro Settings 🛛 😥 Safety Cockpit 📓	Tasks and	Events	🗐 Data I	.ist <u>allı</u>	Statistics	_		
		Data Lis	st				- H	- ×
↑↓ 💥 🖾 👫 🗱	VAR HM	^{HM} x]→ (x 6	9-3 XX		Ĩ==	<u>م</u>	Ţ
Variable (Safety PLC)	Туре	Usage	I/Q/M	Comment	Init	Confirm	Variable (PLC)	>
) Default								
 System Variables 								
F_ADDR_00001_ACK_REI	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00001_ACK_REQ	BOOL	Global	I		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00001_CE_CRC	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00001_DEVICE_FAULT	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00001_PASS_ON	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00001_PASS_OUT	BOOL	Global	I		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00001_WD_TIMEOUT	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REI	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REQ	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_CE_CRC	BOOL	Global	I		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_DEVICE_FAULT	BOOL	Global	1		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_PASS_ON	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_PASS_OUT	BOOL	Global	I		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here
F_ADDR_00002_WD_TIMEOUT	BOOL	Global	I		FALSE		Select Variable (PLC) I	here

Figure 6-37 Management/diagnostic variables of F-Devices (default)

For the two F-Devices used in the example, PLCnext Engineer creates 14 management/diagnostic variables by default.

6.10.4 Creating variables (exchange variables)

To exchange data between a standard controller and safety-related PLC, you can define "exchange variables" in PLCnext Engineer. These exchange variables are of a non-safety-related data type.

The aim is to link the created exchange variables with specific management/diagnostic variables described in Section 6.10.3.



Data direction for exchange variables

In accordance with the data direction to be specified for management/diagnostic variables, you must also specify a data direction for exchange variables. The data direction determines whether the variable can be read ("I" data direction) or written ("Q" data direction) by the safety-related application. Depending on the set data direction, the standard application has write or read access to the respective variable.

Also refer to section "PROFIsafe: Communication diagnostics" on page 30 for this.

- 1. First create the "Exchange" variable group in PLCnext Engineer as shown in Figure 6-38.
- Next, create 4 variables for each F-Device used in the "Variable (PLC)" column in this group.
- 3. Then, in the "Variable (Safety PLC)" column, create the corresponding non-safety-related exchange variables.

These exchange variables are assigned to the safety-related PLC.

4. Finally, set the data direction of the exchange variables.

In the example in Figure 6-38, the 4 variables/exchange variables will be created for the AXL F PSDI8/4 1F F-Device.

	bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLC ×								•
Po	Settings Data List	-						¥	
		Data List					* −		×
Ŧ	J XK SS VAR VAR	[₩] [₩] [₩] [₩] → ∰ ∰	HŞ VAR	<u>s</u>	Tee	ρ			
TO	Variable (PLC)	Variable (Safety PLC)	Type	Usage	I/Q/M	Comment	Init		
▼ Ð	change								
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	BOOL	Global	I.		FALSE		
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	BOOL	Global	I		FALSE		
	Enter variable name here								
D	afault								

> System Variables

Figure 6-38 Exchange variables in the example

Double-click on the "PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ PLC" controller editor group opens.

- Select the "Data List" editor.
- Click on the 100 button to generate a new variable group.
- Rename the new variable group to "Exchange", for example.

- Enter the names of the variables in the "Variable (PLC)" column in turn as shown in Figure 6-38.
- In the "Variable (Safety PLC)" column, select "Add Variable (Safety PLC)" in the context menu for each variable you created earlier in turn (see Figure 6-39).

: :	opc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLC ×		~
Ro S	ettings 🗾 Data List		~ 🗆
		Data List	* - O ×
<u>т</u> ,	↓ 🔆 🕅 🖓 🗸	💛 🐫 🛤 🕞 🥨 🚔 🛤 🔲 🔎	
TO	Variable (PLC)	Variable (Safety PLC) (Type Usage I/Q/M	Comment
♥ Exc	hange		
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	Select Variable (Safety PLC) here	
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	VAR Create new Variable (PLC)	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	VAR Create new Variable group (PLC)	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	VAR Create new Variable (Safety PLC)	
	Enter variable name here	Create new Variable group (Safety PLC)	
> Def	ault	Add Variable (PLC)	
> Svs	tem Variables	VAR Delete Variable (PLC)	
2 0,0		VAL Add Variable (Safety PLC)	

Figure 6-39 "Add Variable (Safety PLC)" context menu

After you have created the exchange variables, you need to specify the data direction (I/Q).

Data direction

Set the data direction for the exchange variables. When doing so, refer to the note at the beginning of the section on page 114.

• Set the data direction in turn for each variable created earlier as shown in Figure 6-40.

-	bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLC ×								~
Po	Settings Data List	-						¥	
		Data List					÷ -		×
Ť		VAN VAN HM, HM, → 🐼 👍 :		₩ 🕅	Ĩ≡≡	۵.			
TO	Variable (PLC)	Variable (Safety PLC)	Туре	Usage	I/Q/M	Comment	Init		
♥ E	xchange								
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	BOOL	Global	I.		FALSE		
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	BOOL	Global	Q		FALSE		
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	BOOL	Global	- ~		FALSE		
	Enter variable name here				1				
) D	efault				٩				
) S	vstem Variables								



6.10.5 Opening a safety-related POU



For further information on opening and creating POUs, please refer to Section "Creating a POU" on page 101.

For detailed notes on operating the PLCnext Engineer software, please refer to the online help for the software.

When you create a project, a Program Organization Unit (POU) with the name "S_Main" is created automatically for safety-related controllers in the "COMPONENTS" area under "Programs" (see Figure 6-24 on page 102).

- Click on "Programming (x)" in the "COMPONENTS" area.
- Then click in turn on the arrow next to "Local (x)" and "Programs (x)".
- Double-click on the desired safety-related POU (in the example: "S_Main" program).

The editor group for the selected POU opens.

6.10.6 Creating safety-related variables

Variables in the example
projectThe following table lists the safety-related variables used in the safety-related example pro-
gram.

Table 6-5	Input/outp	out variables	in the exam	ple	(safe logica	I ANDing
					\	

Parameter	Variable name	Data type	Use	Description
IN1	AXLF_PSDI_IN1	SAFEBOOL	External	AXL F PSDI8/4 1F: Input 0 channel 1 (IN0_CH1) PD: sdi-1 / IN0 CH1/2
IN2	AXLF_PSDI_IN2	SAFEBOOL	External	AXL F PSDI8/4 1F: Input 0 channel 2 (IN0_CH2) PD: sdi-1 / IN0 CH2
OUT	AXLF_PSDO_OUT	SAFEBOOL	External	AXL F PSDO8/3 1F: Output 0 channel 1 (OUT0_CH1) PD: axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / Sdo-1 / OUT00 CH1/2

Key: PD = Process Data element in PLCnext Engineer

- Select the "Variables" editor.
- Create the variables that you need for the selected POU (in the example in Figure 6-41: S_Main).
- Set the type and use for all created variables.

Startup and validation

🔄 S_Main 🗡								~	COMPONENTS
💫 Safety Information 🛓 Varia	bles 🔒 🔂 Cod	ie 着	Version Inf	ormation	Reso	ources +			⊠ Ж ⇔
///////////////////////////////////////	///////	/////	Variable	s/////	///		/+	×	👻 🚞 Programming (267)
↑ J 💥 🖓 🗸 VAR VAR	XAR XX	<u></u>			T	Search	č	x	V 🔯 Local (2)
TO Name	Туре	Usage	Translate	Comment	Init	Feedback	Connectal	ble to	Data Types (0) Functions & Function Blocks (0)
✓ Default									Programs (2)
AXLF_PSDI_IN1	SAFEBOOL	External							Main
AXLF_PSDI_IN2	SAFEBOOL	External							S_Main
AXLF_PSDO_OUT	SAFEBOOL	External							Extended (75) EC 61131-3 (134)
Enter variable name here									Safety IEC 61131-3 (56)

Figure 6-41 Creating variables for a POU (in the example: for the "S_Main" POU)

Selecting management/diagnostic variables and exchange variables Before you can use previously created exchange variables and default management/diagnostic variables in the code worksheet, you must select these variables in the variables worksheet.

- Select the "Variables" editor.
- Open the selection list by clicking on the arrow in the "Name" field (see Figure 6-42).
- Select the "Safety PLC".
- Select the corresponding variable on the right-hand side of the window.
- Repeat this step for all the management/diagnostic variables and exchange variables shown in Figure 6-42.

PLANT		S_Main ×		
Search ₹	\$	Safety Information 🚦 Variables	🗗 Code 🧯	Version Informati
 ♥ Project ♥ bpc-9102s-lan2-1 : BPC 9102S ♥ > (?) PLCnext (8) ♥ PLC > Safety PLC (1) > ♥ HMI Web Server ♦ OPC UA ♥ ## Profinet (2) ♥ # axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 : AXL F BK PN TPS (3) > ▶ d dap-1 : DAP (4) > m sdi-1 : AXL F D16/1 HS 1H (1) ♥ m axl-f-bk-pn-1 : AXL F BK PN (2) > ▶ d dap-1 : DAP (4) > m sdi-1 : AXL F PSD18/4 1F (1) 		Image: Second	Image:	Variables Usage External External External External External External External External External External
✓ [™] Project ✓ [™] ppc-9102s-lan2-1 : BPC 9 [™] PLC		AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT		
		F_ADDR_00001_ACK_REI F ADDR 00001_ACK_REQ		
Safety PLC		F_ADDR_00001_CE_CRC		

Figure 6-42 Selecting management/diagnostic variables

Once you have created all of the necessary variables, create the program for the selected POU; see Section 6.10.7.

	6.10.7 Creating a safety-related program					
Safety-related example program	The safety-related example program in Figure 6-43 on page 118 includes the following functions:					
	 In the first part of the example, two inputs of the safety-related AXL F PSDI8/4 1F input module are linked with AND logic via the safety-related AND_S function block. The result will be linked to an output of the safety-related AXL F PSD08/3 1F output module. In the second part of the example, exchange variables for the safety-related AXL F PSDI8/4 1F input module from the "Exchange" variable group will be linked with the management/diagnostic variables. In the example, the passivation of an F-Device will be canceled via the variables with an operator acknowledge request and subsequent operator acknowledge reintegration (see Section "Operator acknowledge" on proceedings. 					
	The input/output variables are connected to process data in due course.					
Creating a program	To create a program, proceed as follows:Select the code editor.					
	 By default, the code editor is labeled with "Code". You can change the designation of the code editor as desired. Create the program as shown in Figure 6-43 on page 118. 					
	js_Main × ✓					
	< 🔊 Safety Information 📳 Variables 🔐 Code 🛔 Version Information 👯 Resources + 🗸					

<u> </u>	Safety Information	Variables	Code	Version Information	Resources	+	~
	///////////////////////////////////////	///////////////////////////////////////	///Code/		////////	(→ _	
нкэ	।» - ः‡ -()	HPE 💥 🤅	🕻 12 🛏 🐼	۵.,			
C	ode_Network	1 [descriptio	n]				
		AND_S]				
	AXLF_PSDI_	111	- AXLF_PS	DO_OUT			
	AXLF_PSDI_	N2					
C	ode_Network2	2 [descriptio	n]				
8	AXLE PSDI	PASS ON	E ADDR 00002 F	PASS ON			
			-	A00_01			
C	ode_Network	3 [descriptio	n]				
	F_ADDR_00	0002_PASS_OUT	AXLF_PS	DI_PASS_OUT			
C	ode_Network4	4 [descriptio	n]				
1							
	AXLF_PSDI	ACK_REI	F_ADDR_00002_/	ACK_REI			
	ode Network	5 Idescriptio	n]				

The errors and warnings shown in Figure 6-43 on page 118 (color-coded input and output variables in networks 1 to 3) are due to the fact that no process data has yet been assigned to these variables. You will execute this step in the following section.

		ERROR LIST 😽	7	×
		T Search C	T	
0	Code	Description		í
8	SSEM0016	The variable 'AXLF_PSDI_IN1' is read before written.		1
8	SSEM0016	The variable 'AXLF_PSDI_IN2' is read before written.		
	SSEM0020	The global variable 'AXLF_PSDI_IN1' is used within a single POU. Consider to	us	E
	SSEM0020	The global variable 'AXLF_PSDI_IN2' is used within a single POU. Consider to	us	E
	SSEM0019	The variable 'AXLF_PSDO_OUT' is written but not read.		
			>	1

Figure 6-44 Error list

6.10.8 Assigning safety-related process data

To assign a process data item to a variable, proceed as follows:

• Double-click on the "Safety PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ Safety PLC" editor group opens.

- Select the "Data List" editor.
- You can see an overview of all available variables in the "Data List" editor.
- In the "Process data item" column, use the role picker to assign the corresponding process data to all variables (see marking in section Figure 6-45).

PLANT	🔄 S_Main × 🔒 bpc-9102s-lan2-	1 / Safety PLC ×	~	
83365	🗞 Settings 🛛 🔗 Safety Cockpit 🧧] Tasks and Events 🗾 Data Lis	t Alt Statistics V	
 ✓ construction ✓ construction ✓ construction ♦ (c) PLCnext (8) 		Data List	* × * 💥 🦻 🖪 🖪 🖉 🚬	
Safety PLC (1)	Variable (Safety PLC)	Variable (PLC)	Process data item	
HMI Web Server	✓ Default			
CPC UA	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	Select Process data item here	
Fronnet (2)	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	Select Process data item here	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	Select Process data item here	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	Select Process data item here	
	AXLF_PSDI_IN1	Select Variable (PLC) here	axl-f-bk-pn-1 / sdi-1 / sdi-1 / IN00 CH1/2	
	AXLF_PSDI_IN2	Select Variable (PLC) here	axl-f-bk-pn-1 / sdi-1 / sdi-1 / IN00 CH2	
	AXLF_PSDO_OUT	Select Variable (PLC) here	~	
	Enter varial V 🔂 Project		axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT00 CH1/2	
	> System Variable Y m bpc-9102s-	lan2-1 : BPC 9102S	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT00 CH2	
	V III Profine	f.hk.nn.tne.1 · AXIERK DN TDS	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT01 CH1/2	
		sdo-1 : AXL F PSD08/3 1F	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT01 CH2	
		sdo-1 : SDO8	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT02 CH1/2	
	🗸 📜 axi	- f-bk-pn-1 : AXL F BK PN	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT02 CH2	
		sdi-1 : AXL F PSDI8/4 1F	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT03 CH1/2	
		🚘 sdi-1 : SDI8	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OUT03 CH2	
	Figure 6-45 Assigning safe	ety-related process dat	a	

The following figure shows all safety-related variables created and the assigned process data:

- F	S_Main × 💦 bpc-9102s-la	n2-1 / Safety PLC ×			~
Po	Settings 🛛 🔗 Safety Cockpit	Tasks and Events	Data List	L Statistics	~ □
		Data List			* ×
Ť	↓ 💥 🔀 👫 🚧	VAB VAR HM, HM, D> Gx	💼 ३९	💥 💐 🖏 🗐 🔎	. ,
10	Variable (Safety PLC)	Variable (PLC)) Р	rocess data item	>
• D	efault				
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_R	EQ S	elect Process data item here	
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_R	EI S	elect Process data item here	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_0	DUT S	elect Process data item here	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_C	N S	elect Process data item here	
(AXLF_PSDI_IN1	Select Variable (PLC)	here a	xl-f-bk-pn-1 / sdi-1 / sdi-1 / IN00 CH	1/2
	AXLF_PSDI_IN2	Select Variable (PLC)	here a	xl-f-bk-pn-1 / sdi-1 / sdi-1 / IN00 CH	2
	AXLF_PSDO_OUT	Select Variable (PLC)	here a	xl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 / sdo-1 / sdo-1 / OU	T00 CH1/2
	Enter variable name here				

Figure 6-46 Safety-related variables: Process data assigned

	S_Main	×							~
٢.	💫 Safet	y Information	Variables	🛃 Code	Version Information	Resources	+	~	
	////	//////	///////	Code	///////////////////////////////////////	///////////////////////////////////////	(+ -		×
+	нюн »-	HF ∰ -O	-12F ¥K 12	1.2 🕶 💫	۹.				0
~	Code	_Network	[description	1]					
		AXLF_PSDI_I	N1 AND_S	- AXLF_PSD	0_0UT				
*	Code	_Network2	2 [description	1]					
		AXLF_PSDI_	PASS_ON	F_ADDR_00002_PA	.SS_ON				
~	Code	_Network	3 [description	1]					_
		F_ADDR_00	002_PASS_OUT	AXLF_PSC	PASS_OUT				
-	Code	_Network4	4 [description	1]					
		AXLF_PSDI_	ACK_REI	F_ADDR_00002_A	CK_REI				
~	Code	_Network	5 [description	1]					
		F_ADDR_0	0002_ACK_REQ	AXLF_PSDI_4	CK_REQ				
ïgu	ire 6-4 [°]	7 Safe	ety-related p	orogram with	out errors				

6.11 Transferring projects to the BPC 9102S and displaying online values

6.11.1 Transferring a non-safety-related project to the BPC 9102S

To transfer the non-safety-related project to the BPC 9102S (standard controller), proceed as follows:

• Double-click the controller node in the "PLANT" area.

- The controller editor group opens.
- Select the "Cockpit" editor.
- Click on the button. ("Write project to controller and start execution. (F5)")



User authentication

If necessary, refer to the note on user authentication in Section 6.5.5.

• If necessary, enter the user name and password in the dialog that opens.

The non-safety-related project will be compiled and transferred to the BPC 9102S standard controller. Project execution will be initiated.

If the non-safety-related startup has been completed successfully, the standard control changes to the RUN state, indicated by the RUN LED continuously lit green.

PLANT	🚰 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 🗙			~
⊠ Ж ⇔	🕞 Cockpit 🛛 🔓 Settings	📮 Safety Parameters 🗵 Data List 📃	L Statistics	
 ✓ Project ✓ ■ bpc-9102s-lan2-1 : BPC 9102S ✓ (:) PLCnext (8) 	TCP/IP (LAN 2) 🗸 🗸	Cockpit	□ - ★ ゐ ⊖ ﷺ ▼ ■ ⊌ ↓	×
 ✓ # ESM1 (1) ✓ ♂ Task1 (1) ☐ Main1 : Main > # ESM2 (1) # ESM3 	Overview	Diagnostics and status indicators		
	Device	BF-C: (j) BF-D: (j)	•	
밴, ESM4 밴, ESM5	Network	SF: ①	•	
H, ESM7	PLC runtime	RUN:	•	
	Notifications	FAIL:	•	
Safety PLC (1)		DBG:	•	
HMI Web Server		Project		
Profinet (2)		Project name:	UM_BPC_9102S	
		Utilization		
		Memory (RAM):	5	%
		Retain memory:	0	%
		RAM disk:	0	%
		CPU load (total):	0	%
		CPU load (core 1):	2	%
		CPU load (core 2):	3	%
		CPU load (core 3):	0	%
		CPU load (core 4):	0	%
		CPU load (core 6):	0	%
		CPU load (core 7):	0	%
		CPU load (core 8):	0	%
	Figure 6-48 Stand	ard controller in the "RUN"	state	

The following information is displayed in the "Cockpit" editor:

If the standard controller cannot be started up, for example due to an installation error, a corresponding error message appears in PLCnext Engineer.

The LEDs on the BPC 9102S indicate this status (see Section "Diagnostics and status indicators" on page 52).

1

The SPLC 3000 is in the safe state (failure state) because so far, a safety-related project has not been transferred to the SPLC 3000.

6.11.2 Transferring a safety-related project to the SPLC 3000 (specifying a controller password if necessary)

To transfer the project to the SPLC 3000, proceed as follows:

- Double-click on the "Safety PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.
- The "/ Safety PLC" editor group opens.
- Select the "Safety Cockpit" editor.
- Click on the
 button.



User authentication

If necessary, refer to the note on user authentication in Section 6.5.5.

If necessary, enter the user name and password in the dialog that opens.

Specifying the SPLC 3000 controller password

The SPLC 3000 is protected by a controller password. Writing data to the SPLC 3000 or changing its operating mode is only possible after entering the controller password in PLCnext Engineer.

If this is the first time you are establishing a connection to the SPLC 3000, PLCnext Engineer will prompt you to specify a controller password.

Specify a controller password, if you have not already done so, and the following dialog will be displayed.

Use a password with a minimum length of eight characters. Use upper-case, lower-case, and special characters - the password is case sensitive.

🔒 SAFETY PLC PASSWORD DEFINI	ITION
Define a password for the Safety PLC access.	
•••••	Ø

Figure 6-49 Controller password: entering the SPLC 3000 password

i

Please note: read information dialogs carefully and follow the instructions provided If info dialogs appear, please refer to the PLCnext Engineer software online help function for further information.

Acknowledge the messages in accordance with your application.

In the example:

Make sure no hazard is posed when the SPLC 3000 is started and/or stopped, e.g., after downloading a project.

Ensure the safety function is in order.



The project will be compiled and transferred to the SPLC 3000. Execution of the safetyrelated project will be initiated and the SPLC 3000 switches to the "RUN" state.

If commissioning was successful, the Run-S LED on the BPC 9102S is continuously lit green.

The following information is displayed in the "Safety Cockpit" editor:



If the system cannot be commissioned, for example due to an installation error, a corresponding error message appears in PLCnext Engineer.

The LEDs on the BPC 9102S indicate this status (see Section "Diagnostics and status indicators" on page 52).

6.11.3 **Displaying online values**

In order for variable values to be displayed online, both projects (non-safety-related and safety-related) must have been transferred to the BPC 9102S (standard controller and SPLC 3000) and then successfully executed.

Moreover, you have to have established an online connection between PLCnext Engineer and the BPC 9102S.

Displaying non-safetyrelated online values

Proceed as follows:

• Double-click the controller node in the "PLANT" area.

The controller editor group opens.

- Select the "Cockpit" editor. ٠
- Click on the 👗 button ("Connect to the controller to establish communication with on-• line services.").
- Click on the 1 button ("Attach to the PLC runtime to see online values and enable de-٠ bugging.").
- Open the instance editor of the "Main" POU by double-clicking on the "Main1 : Main" node.

The online values of the variables used in the "Main" POU are displayed in the "Variables" and "Code" editors.

PLANT	pc-9102s-lar	12-1 🗙 🖊 🧝 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Sat	fety PLC 🛛 📋 Mair	n1:Main ×
図米女。	Variables [1]	💀 Code [2] 🥵 Resources [3]		
V 🔂 Project			Variables	
🛩 ₈₀ bpc-9102s-lan2-1 : BPC 9102S 🔰			variables	
✓ (→) PLCnext (8)	* X 2	-		
✓ ¹¹ ESM1 (1)	- 1			1
🗸 🕑 Task1 (1)	Name	Value	Туре	Usage
🗖 Main1 : Main	✓ Default			
▶ 11 ESM2 (1)	IN_1		TRUE BOOL	External
ESM3	11. 0		TOUE BOOL	Enternal
🖽 ESM4	111_2		TRUE BOOL	External
H ESM5	OUT		TRUE BOOL	External
Figure 6-52 "V	ariables" edito	r: Online values of the vari	iables used	

PLANT	🖊 🚎 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 🗴 🄀 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC 🗴 🚺 Main1 : Main 🗙
23 米 ↔	Variables [1] 🕕 Code [2] 👯 Resources [3]
 ✓ Import ✓ Import ✓ Import bpc-9102s-lan2-1 : BPC 9102S ✓ Import (8) 	Code
 — ESM1 (1) 	Dir Contra Contr
☐ Main1 : Main	
H ESM3	
표, ESM5 표, ESM6 표, ESM7	
Figure 6-53 "Code"	editor: Online values of the variables used

Displaying safety-related Proceed a

online values

Proceed as follows:

- Double-click on the "Safety PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.
- The "/ Safety PLC" editor group opens.
- Select the "Safety Cockpit" editor.
- Click on the 🚴 button ("Connect to the controller to establish communication with online services.").
- Click on the button ("Enables or disables the monitoring mode for safety-related editors to see online values.").
- Open the instance editor of the "S_Main" POU by double-clicking on the "S_Main : S_Main" node.

The online values of the variables used in the "S_Main" POU are displayed in the "Variables" and "Code" editors.

PLANT	🔓 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 🛛 🖌 🛅 Ma	iin1 : Main 🗙 🖊 💦 bpc-9102	s-lan2-1 / Safety PLO	C 🛛 🛐 S_Ma	in:S_Main ×
$\overset{\mathrm{M}}{\to}\mathrm{$	💫 Safety Information [1] 🛛 🔒 Varia	ables [2] 🔓 Code [3] 🥵	Resources [4]		
 Project bpc-9102s-lan2-1 : BPC 9102S ; PLCnext (8) 	Variables 米区 タ				
Safety PLC (1)	TO Name	Value	Туре	Usage	Translate
SafetyTask (1)	✓ Default				
S_Main : S_Main	AXLF_PSDI_IN1	SAFETRUE	SAFEBOOL	External	
OPC UA	AXLF_PSDI_IN2	SAFETRUE	SAFEBOOL	External	
> ## Profinet (2)	AXLF_PSDO_OUT	SAFETRUE	SAFEBOOL	External	
	F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REI	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REQ	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	F_ADDR_00002_PASS_ON	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	F_ADDR_00002_PASS_OUT	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REQ	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	FALSE	BOOL	External	
	AXLF_PSDI_PASS_OUT	FALSE	BOOL	External	

Figure 6-54 "Variables" editor (S_Main): Online values of the variables used



128 / 228 PHOENIX CONTACT

6.12 PLCnext Engineer – debug mode

• Double-click on the "Safety PLC (x)" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ Safety PLC" editor group opens.

- Select the "Safety Cockpit" editor.
- Click on the A button ("Connect to the controller to establish communication with online services.").
- To enable debug mode, click on the ① button ("Enables or disables the debug mode at the safety-related PLC.").



WARNING:

Switching to debug mode means that you will exit normal mode.

Make sure that your system/machine cannot pose a hazard to people or equipment.

Acknowledge the following message to switch to debug mode.

PLCnext Engineer >>		
A	Switching to debug mode means leaving the safe mode of operation. YOU MUST ENSURE THAT NO HARM CAN BE CAUSED BY ANY INTENTIONAL OR FAULTY OPERATION OF THE SAFETY PLC. Keep in mind that Safety PLC will not stop operation automatically when switched to debug mode. Please read the safety manual for a detailed description. Do you really want to switch to debug mode?	
	Yes No	
Figure 6-56 Exiting safe mode – switching to debug mode		

The LED displays in debug mode are described in Table 3-1 on page 52.

• To disable debug mode and switch to safe mode, click on the 1 button.



WARNING:

Make sure that your system/machine cannot pose a hazard to people or equipment.

PLCnext	Engineer		×
4	Switchin all variat Do you r	ng to safe mode means resetting the force list and if in state 'Safe Run' reinit bles. really want to switch to safe mode?	iating of
		Yes	No
Figure 6-57 Exiting debug mode – switching to safe mode			

6.13 Operator acknowledge

F-Devices whose communication relationship with the SPLC 3000 is aborted, for example due to a communication error, are passivated. Passivated F-Devices indicate this with the F ADDR XXXXX PASS OUT management/diagnostic variable.

To request reintegration immediately upon re-establishment of the communication relationship between the F-Device and F-Host, the F-Devices generate an operator acknowledge request. This is displayed with the F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REQ management/diagnostic variable. This operator acknowledge request is acknowledged via an operator acknowledge reintegration (F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI).



WARNING: Outputs can be set

Do not acknowledge an operator acknowledge request automatically from the application program. Acknowledgment must be triggered by an intentional user action.

When reintegrating passivated PROFIsafe devices, safety-related outputs can be set.

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger when passivated PROFIsafe devices are reintegrated.

In the following example, the communication relationship between the AXL F PSDI8/4 1F F-Device and the SPLC 3000 is broken. The subsequent passivation of the F-Device prevents it from starting up again immediately once the communication relationship is reestablished. This passivation is indicated by the Boolean management/diagnostic variable F_ADDR_00002_PASS_OUT.

Once the communication relationship has been re-established successfully, the passivated F-Device signals an operator acknowledge request via the Boolean management/diagnostic variable F_ADDR_00002_ACK_REQ. The F-Device thus waits for a reintegration acknowledgement.

Setting the Boolean exchange variable AXLF_PSDI_ACK_REI in the non-safety-related part of the example program cancels the passivation of the F-Device. As a result, the F-Device can be reintegrated into the network and re-establish the communication relationship.

The following Figure 6-58 shows the passivated AXL F PSDI8/4 1F F-Device.

🔨 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 🗙 🖊 📄 Main1 : Main 🗴 🖊 🕵 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / Safety PLC 🗴	🚡 S_Main : S_Main 🛛
Safety Information [1] 📓 Variables [2] 🔒 Code [3]	
Code 2 → 2 2 0 3 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	
AXLF_PSDI_IN1 SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSDI_IN2 SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_OUT SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_OUT SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_OUT SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_OUT SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_OUT SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_OUT SAFEFALSE AXLF_PSD0_IN1 AXLF_PSD0_IN1 AXLF_PSD0_I	
AXLF_PSDI_PASS_ON	
Code_Network3 [description]	
Code_Network4 [description]	
Code_Network5 [description]	

Figure 6-58 PLCnext Engineer – Passivated PROFIsafe F-Devices

In the example in Figure 6-58, the safe inputs and outputs have entered the SAFEFALSE state. This behavior is due to the passivation of the F-Device.

BPC 9102S

7 Errors: Diagnostics, messages, and removal

The BPC 9102S diagnostic and troubleshooting mechanisms are described in the following sections.



You will find further information on diagnostics for, among others, PLCnext Technology and PROFINET online at the listed addresses, in the listed user manuals, and in the PLCnext Engineer online help function:

 PLCnext Community at <u>plcnext-community.net</u> and in particular in the <u>PLCnext Info Center</u>

7.1 Diagnostics for PROFINET

Diagnostic messages for PROFINET are available as follows:

- Entries in the Notification Logger (Notification Manager)
- PROFINET-specific system variables in PLCnext Engineer (can be accessed in the application program)

7.2 Diagnostics for F-Devices

PROFIsafe provides comprehensive diagnostic mechanisms that are defined in the PROFIsafe specification. For information on the PROFIsafe specification, please refer to Section "Documentation" on page 195.

Diagnostic messages for F-Devices are available as follows:

- Entries in the Notification Logger (Notification Manager)
- PROFIsafe-specific system variables in PLCnext Engineer (can be accessed in the application program; see Section 8.3 on page 147)



Refer to the device-specific user documentation for the F-Devices being used.

7.3 Diagnostics for SPLC 3000

The diagnostic and monitoring function integrated in the SPLC 3000 detects errors that have occurred. All serious errors detected in the SPLC 3000, which can lead to the loss of or adversely affect the programmed safety function, switch the device to the failure state. In this state, the outputs of the F-Devices are set to zero at the latest after the parameterized F_WD_TIME for the relevant output has elapsed. The PROFIsafe system switches to the safe state.



Exiting the failure state of the SPLC 3000

- Note that you can only leave the failure state by doing the following:
- Download the safety-related project in the PLCnext Engineer software again, or
- Switch off the supply voltage of the BPC 9102S and wait at least 40 s after the LEDs have gone out before switching it back on again (Power UP), or
- Restart the BPC 9102S in the PLCnext Engineer software in the following editors:
 - "Cockpit" of the controller (standard controller)

Diagnostic messages for the SPLC 3000 are available as follows:

- Entries are stored in the diagnostic memory of the SPLC 3000 (can be read with PLCnext Engineer)
- As a hexadecimal value in the diagnostic parameter registers of the SPLC 3000. The registers are elements of the SPNSV2_TYPE structure; see Table 8-1 on page 147. Diagnostic parameter register 1: DIAG.PARAM_REG and Diagnostic parameter register 2: DIAG.PARAM_2_REG



For detailed information on diagnostics in the PLCnext Engineer software, please refer to the online help for the software.



Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact representative if:

- One of the errors described in Section "BPC 9102S errors and error codes" on page 136 occurs again.
- Errors occur that are not listed in Section "Possible errors" on page 134.

7.4 Possible errors

This section describes possible errors, their causes, effects, and remedy. Section "BPC 9102S errors and error codes" on page 136 lists errors in accordance with their error code.

Important notes:



FS-S-LED / FS-Bit / Failure State

Please note that for all error codes listed in the following Table 7-1 on page 136, the FS LED of the BPC 9102S is always on and the FS bit is set in the SPNS_DIAG_STATUS_REG register.

The SPLC 3000 enters the failure state.



Observe error codes

If errors occur, always provide the service/support personnel from Phoenix Contact with the complete error code. These details provide important information for error analysis and repair.

The error codes are displayed in the SPNS_DIAG_PARAM_REG and SPNS_DIAG_PARAM_2_REG diagnostic parameter registers or in the PLCnext Engineer software.

For the safety hotline number, please refer to Section "Safety Hotline" on page 23.



Error codes - channel-dependent representation

Identical errors may occur on both independent processing channels of the SPLC 3000. Depending on the channel, they are marked as follows:

-	0x8xxx	channel 1
	(0x9xxx)	channel 2
	for example:	
	0x8001	channel 1
	(0x9001)	channel 2

In the following tables, both channel-dependent codes are listed for each error.



Order of project downloads

If further project downloads are required to ensure the consistency of projects, for example, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Download the non-safety-related project to the PLCnext Control (standard controller) used.
- 2. Download the safety-related project to the SPLC 3000.

Manual, user-initiated compilation of projects is not required. The PLCnext Engineer software compiles the projects prior to each project download.



Configuration memory

The terms "SD card" and "(plug-in) configuration memory" used in this user manual are synonyms.



Phoenix Contact

If the measures/remedies listed in the following tables do not help to remove the error, please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact representative.

7.4.1 BPC 9102S errors and error codes

Error code (hex)	Error cause	Remedy or response
0x8001 (0x9001) to 0x8007 (0x9007)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x8008 (0x9008)	The boot project is missing or incomplete.	 Check whether the non-safety-related project is loaded on the PLCnext Control used. If the non-safety-related project is not loaded on the standard controller, download the safe- ty-related project to the SPLC 3000 again. If the non-safety-related project is not loaded on the standard controller, follow the instruc- tions in the note on "Order of project down- loads" above this table.
0x8009 (0x9009) to 0x8012 (0x9012)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x8013 (0x9013)	The CPU load is higher than 90%.	 Reduce the processor load. Analyze the safety-related project. Optimize the program code for better performance. Avoid redundancies in the safety-related project so that the CPU load is not increased unnecessarily. Check if the maximum number of F-Devices to be configured was exceeded. Reduce the number in accordance with the information in Section "Technical data" on page 197, if necessary.

Table 7-1BPC 9102S error codes

Error code (hex)	Error cause	Remedy or response
0x8014 (0x9014) to 0x8031 (0x9031) 0x8041 (0x9041) to 0x804A (0x904A) 0x8061 (0x9061) to 0x806A (0x906A) 0x8081 (0x906A) 0x8081 (0x9081) to 0x8085 (0x9085) 0x80A1 (0x90A1) to 0x80A8 (0x90A8) 0x80A8 (0x90A8) 0x80AA (0x90AA) to 0x80C1 (0x90C1) to 0x80C1 (0x90C1) to 0x80C1 (0x90C1) to 0x80C1 (0x90D1) to 0x80D1 (0x90D1) to 0x80E1 (0x90E1) to 0x80E8 (0x90E8)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x80E9 (0x90E9)	The SD card was removed.	 Switch off the supply voltage of the BPC 9102S. Insert a properly working SD card containing the project in the device or carry out the project downloads described in the note on "Order of project downloads" above this table if using a card not containing a project. Boot the BPC 9102S by means of power-off/poweron. NOTE: Startup of the BPC 9102S not ensured For correct startup of the device, the supply voltage may only be switched on at the earliest 40 seconds after the device LEDs go out.

Table 7-1 BPC 9102S error codes

BPC 9102S

Error code (hex)	Error cause	Remedy or response	
0x80EA (0x90EA), 0x80EB (0x90EB)			
0x8101 (0x9101) to 0x8107 (0x9107)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.	
0x8110 (0x9110), 0x8111 (0x9111)	internal entri		
0x8121 (0x9121) to 0x8125 (0x9125)			
0x8126 (0x9126)	Unknown version of the "pniodev.bin" file.	Check the PLCnext Engineer version that you are using.	
0x8127 (0x9127)	Unknown version of the "sdevpara.saf" file.	Load the non-safety-related project to the standard controller. Download the safety-related project to the CDLC 2000.	
0x8128 (0x9128)	Unknown version of the "swap.list" file.	 Follow the instructions provided in the note on "Order of project downloads" above this table. If the error cannot be removed, please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact representative. 	

Table 7-1	BPC 9102S error codes
-----------	-----------------------

BPC 9102S

Table 7-1BPC 9102S error codes

Error code (hex)	Error cause	Remedy or response
0x812A (0x912A)	Inconsistent process data description.	 Check the process data assignment in your safety-related project. Load the non-safety-related project to the standard controller. Download the safety-related project to the SPLC 3000. Follow the instructions provided in the note on "Order of project downloads" above this table. If the error cannot be removed, please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact representative.
0x812B (0x912B)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x812C (0x912C)	Maximum number of supported F-De- vices exceeded.	Reduce the number of F-Devices connected to the BPC 9102S.
0x812D (0x912D)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen-
0x812E (0x912E)		tative.
0x812F (0x912F)	The F-Destination address is invalid or outside the permissible range.	 Check the F-Destination addresses used in the project. If necessary, correct the corresponding addresses.
0x8130 (0x9130)	Maximum number of supported process data descriptions exceeded.	Reduce the number of the process data descriptions.
0x8131 (0x9131) to 0x8136 (0x9136)	Inconsistent process data description.	 Check the process data and process data assignment. Load the non-safety-related project to the standard controller. Download the safety-related project to the SPLC 3000. Follow the instructions provided in the note on "Order of project downloads" above this table. If the error cannot be removed, please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact representative.

Errors: Diagnostics, messages, and removal

Table 7-1BPC 9102S error codes

Error code (hex)	Error cause	Remedy or response
0x8137 (0x9137) to 0x813C (0x913C)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x8141 (0x9141) to 0x8150 (0x9150)		
0x8161 (0x9161) to 0x8165 (0x9165)		
0x8181 (0x9181) to 0x8186 (0x9186)		
0x8241 (0x9241) to 0x8247 (0x9247)		
0x8248 (0x9248)	The supply voltage is below the specified range.	Check the supply voltage.Make sure the supply voltage is OK.
0x8249 (0x9249)	The supply voltage is above the specified range.	Check the supply voltage.Make sure the supply voltage is OK.
0x824A (0x924A) to 0x824C (0x924C)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x824D (0x924D)	Ambient temperature is not in the speci- fied range.	Check the ambient conditions (e.g., sufficient ventila- tion in the control cabinet) and operate the BPC 9102S within the range specified.
0x824E (0x924E) to 0x825C (0x925C)	Internal error	Please contact your nearest Phoenix Contact represen- tative.
0x8F00 (0x9F00) to 0x8F02 (0x9F02)		
0x8F03 (0x9F03) to 0x8F07 (0x9F07)	Hardware fault.	
0x8F08 (0x9F08) to 0x8F0B (0x9F0B)	An error occurred during the firmware upgrade.	Observe further instructions from a person instructed in performing the update.

7.5 Evaluation and acknowledgment of module-specific diagnostic messages

Depending on the error type, errors that are diagnosed in the Axioline F and Axioline Smart Elements PROFIsafe modules from Phoenix Contact used are transmitted to the BPC 9102S as diagnostic messages via PROFINET.

1

The product documentation for the modules used contains an overview of the diagnosed errors, their causes, effects, and possible measures for error removal, as well as information regarding module behavior following acknowledgment of diagnostic messages.

• For every error that occurs, the cause of the error must first be removed. If necessary, the error is then acknowledged.

Phoenix Contact provides special function blocks for device-specific diagnostics for the Axioline F backplane bus system. These function blocks enable global or local device-specific diagnostics.

For this purpose, the AsynCom_PN_1 function block from the AsynCom_9 library for PLCnext Engineer must be used. This function block is used for reading information of the connected PROFINET devices. The function block receives this information from the configuration of the BPC 9102S (device IDs, PROFINET names, etc.).

In addition, function blocks from the PN_Dev_Diag_5 library for PLCnext Engineer must also be used. An example of device-specific PROFIsafe diagnostics is the PNFD_AXL_Diag_2 function block. This function block is used to perform diagnostics on a safety-related device of the Axioline F product group via the PROFIsafe address. Displayed diagnostic messages can be confirmed (acknowledged) with the help of the function block.

7.5.1 AsynCom_PN_1 function block

Function block for reading information of the connected PROFINET devices.





7.5.2 PNFD_AXL_Diag_2 function block

Function block for diagnostics of a secure device of the Axioline F product group via the PROFIsafe address. Diagnostic messages that need to be confirmed can be confirmed with the help of the block.



Figure 7-2 PNFD_AXL_Diag_2 function block (instance: PNFD_AXL_Diag_2)

Safety notes for starting applications

Take the following into consideration when determining and programming the start conditions for your machine or system:

- The machine or system may only be started if it can be ensured that nobody is present in the danger zone.
- Meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 with regard to the manual reset function. The machine must not be set in motion and/or a hazardous situation must not be triggered by the following actions, for example:
 - Switching on safe devices
 - Acknowledging device error messages
 - Acknowledging communication errors
 - Acknowledging block error messages in the application
 - Removing startup inhibits for safety functions

Observe the following when programming/configuring your safety logic:

- Switching from the safe state (substitute value = 0) to the operating state can generate an edge change (zero-one edge).
- In the safety logic, take measures to prevent this edge change resulting in unexpected machine/system startup or restart.

1

Note for starting applications

Observe these notes to prevent unexpected machine startup after operator acceptance via the "Operator Acknowledgment" command.

BPC 9102S
8 System variables and status information

8.1 General information

This section describes the system variables that are available for the BPC 9102S.

The BPC 9102S has a register set that is used for diagnostics and simple control of the BPC 9102S.

The diagnostic data is stored in the diagnostic status register and the diagnostic parameter register. These registers are available to the application program as system variables (system flags, global variables).

8.2 Data structures

Some system variables of the BPC 9102S are organized as data structures. The data structure for this type of system variable contains further system variables.

In the Init Value Configuration of PLCnext Engineer, you can see which specific system variables belong to a system variable that is organized as a data structure.

To open the Init Value Configuration for a system variable organized as a data structure, proceed as follows:

• Double-click on the "PLC" node in the "PLANT" area.

The "/ PLC" controller editor group opens.

• Select the "Data List" editor.



Alternatively, you can open the "Data List" editor via the controller node in the "PLANT" area.

- Open the "System Variables" section.
- In the "Variable (PLC)" column, click on the arrow to display additional information.

The data type of the system variable is displayed in the "Type" column of the additional information.

- Select the row for the system variable organized as a data structure whose associated system variables you would like to view.
 To do this, click on the first column in the row for the system variable organized as a data structure.
- Click on the system variable organized as a data structure.

The Init Value Configuration for the selected system variable organized as a data structure opens below the "Data List" editor.

	Eppc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLC ×						
Fo :	Ro Settings 📴 Data List						
				Data List			
Ť	Ŧ	XK KA VAR VAR	[™] [™] [™] → G _X	G 2-3 XX	A 🗟 🖉 🖉		
Ţ0	Va	riable (PLC)	Туре	Usage	Comment		
	ΗN	MI_CONTROL	HMI_CONTROL_TYPE	Global	Control of conencted clients		
	SP	PNS	SPNSV2_TYPE	Global	Status and diagnostic information of safety realated PLC		
	SF	PNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG	PROFISAFE_DIAG	Global	Status and diagnostic information of configured F-Devices		
			Init	Value Configura	ition		
Init va	lue:						
T	Me	ember name		Member init valu	Je l		
	¥	PRJ					
		NAME		STRING#"			
		CRC		DWORD#16#0			
		EXEC_TIME		UDINT#0			
		HAS_PRJ		FALSE			
	>	DIAG					
	>	INFO					
		SOFT_RESET_REG		WORD#16#0			
	Figure 8-1 Example BPC 9102S: Init Value Configuration for the SPNS system vari-						

able organized as a data structure (SPNSV2_TYPE data type)

The "Member name" column in the Init Value Configuration displays all the system variables contained in the system variable which is organized as a data structure.

8.3 System variables of the SPLC 3000

8.3.1 SPNS system variable

The SPNS system variable uses the SPNSV2_TYPE data structure to provide the following information on the SPLC 3000.

Table 8-1 SPNS system variable and elements of the SPNSV2_TYPE data structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
SPNS	SPNSV2_TYPE	The SNPS system variable provides the information in the SPNSV2_TYPE data structure.
PRJ		
NAME	STRING	PLCnext Engineer project name.
CRC	DWORD	Project CRC (32 bits) of the SPLC 3000 boot project.
EXEC_TIME	UDINT	Runtime of the SPLC 3000 program cycle in μ s.
HAS_PRJ	BOOL	The safety-related application program and the program sources are contained in the memory of the SPLC 3000.
DIAG		
STATUS_REG	WORD	Diagnostic status register of the SPLC 3000
		The diagnostic status register of the SPLC 3000 contains the sta- tus information of the SPLC 3000. It mirrors the state of the SPLC 3000 at all times including any error states that have oc- curred on the SPLC 3000. Additional information and error pa- rameters, in particular in the failure state (FS), are included in the relevant diagnostic parameter registers of the SPLC 3000 (ele- ments SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_REG and SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_2).
		The information in the diagnostic status register is detailed in Table 8-2 on page 149.
PARAM_REG	WORD	Diagnostic parameter register 1 of the SPLC 3000 (error code).
PARAM_2_REG	WORD	Diagnostic parameter register 2 of the SPLC 3000 (additional error messages for service/support).
EXT_PARAM_REG	DWORD	Extended diagnostic parameter register of the SPLC 3000 (addi- tional error messages for service/support).
CH2_PARAM_REG	WORD	Diagnostic parameter register 1 of the SPLC 3000 channel 2 (CH2) (error code).
CH2_PARAM_2_REG	WORD	Diagnostic parameter register 2 of the SPLC 3000 channel 2 (CH2) (additional error messages for service/support).
CH2_EXT_PARAM_REG	DWORD	Extended diagnostic parameter register of the SPLC 3000 chan- nel 2 (CH2) (additional error messages for service/support).
INFO		
CYCLE_TIME	UDINT	SPLC 3000 cycle in µs
TEMP		
TEMP_CURRENT	INT	Currently measured SPLC 3000 temperature

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
TEMP_MIN	INT	Minimum measured SPLC 3000 temperature since the last power-on of the device.
TEMP_MAX	INT	Maximum measured SPLC 3000 temperature since the last power-on of the device.
STATUS_REG	WORD	 SPLC 3000 temperature status register 0x0000: The temperature of the SPLC 3000 is in the non-critical range. 0x0080: The temperature of the SPLC 3000 is in the critical range, close to the tolerance threshold. The SPLC 3000 remains in RUN state and, in parallel, issues a warning with error code 0xFA41. 0x8000: The temperature of the SPLC 3000 is beyond the permitted range. The SPLC 3000 switches to the safe state and issues an error message with error code 0x924D.
CPU		
LOAD_CURRENT	INT	Current SPLC 3000 CPU load
LOAD_MIN	INT	Minimum measured SPLC 3000 CPU load since the last power- on of the device.
LOAD_MAX	INT	Maximum measured SPLC 3000 CPU load since the last power- on of the device.
STATUS_REG	WORD	SPLC 3000 CPU status register
FW_VERSION		
VERSION_MAJOR	BYTE	Major version of the SPLC 3000 firmware
VERSION_MINOR	BYTE	Minor version of the SPLC 3000 firmware
VERSION_BUILD	WORD	Build number of the SPLC 3000 firmware
FPGA_VERSION		
VERSION_MAJOR	BYTE	Major version of the SPLC 3000 hardware FPGA
VERSION_MINOR	BYTE	Minor version of the SPLC 3000 hardware FPGA
VERSION_BUILD	WORD	Build number of the SPLC 3000 hardware FPGA
NUM_OF_ACTIVE_ARS	UINT	Number of active PROFINET application relations (AR)
FW_UPDATE_STATUS	UINT	Status of safety-related firmware update
SOFT_RESET_REG	WORD	Software reset register of the SPLC 3000

 Table 8-1
 SPNS system variable and elements of the SPNSV2_TYPE data structure

8.3.2 SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG.xxx diagnostic status register

The following table describes the information of the individual bits (0 ... 15) in the diagnostic status register (SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG.xxx)

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning			
SPNS	See above	See above			
DIAG	See above	See above			
STATUS_REG	See above	See above			
BATT	BOOL	Low capacity of the SPLC 3000 real-time clock energy storage system.TRUE:Energy storage device is being charged.FALSE:Energy storage device is fully charged. The charging process is complete.			
DBG ³	BOOL	Non-safe debug mode of the SPLC 3000			
		The SPLC 3000 is in one of the two DEBUG states (DEBUG RUN or DEBUG STOP/SINGLE).			
DD	BOOL	Diagnostic message of an F-Device is present.			
EST	BOOL	There is an entry in the error memory of the safe operating system (error stack) of the SPLC 3000.			
		Diagnostic and error messages from the safe SPLC 3000 operating system are present. These messages can be read and evaluated via PLCnext Engineer.			
		This variable is always set to TRUE if there is at least one entry in the error memory of the safe operating system.			
		As soon as the error memory has been read and emptied via PLCnext Engineer, the value of the variable changes to FALSE.			
FS	BOOL	Failure state of the SPLC 3000			
		An error has been detected which sets the SPLC 3000 to the failure state. The corresponding additional error code is included in this state in the diag- nostic parameter registers of the SPLC 3000 (SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_REG and SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_2_REG).			
INIT ²	BOOL	Initialization of the SPLC 3000			
		Initialization of the SPLC 3000 firmware (safe operating system) has been performed and completed without errors.			
IO ²	BOOL	Initialization of the SPLC 3000 F-Host for I/O channel communication			
		Initialization of the F-Host for PROFIsafe communication with the PROFIsafe I/O devices has been completed without any errors.			
PON ²	BOOL	Power-on process			
		The SPLC 3000 is supplied with power. The firmware was downloaded to the main memory of the BPC 9102S and started. The comprehensive self-test routines of the device have been completed successfully.			

Table 8-2 Elements in the diagnostic status register (SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG.xxx)

System	variable/elements Type Meaning				
	POST	BOOL	Power-on self-test of the SPLC 3000 (POWER ON SELF TEST)		
			Power-on self-test of the SPLC 3000 is active.		
	PRO ²	BOOL	Loading and starting of the safety-related application program		
			The safety-related application program, which was created using PLCnext Engineer, has been loaded without any errors to the safe SPLC 3000 operating system and started.		
	RUN ³	BOOL	Execution of the safety-related application program (RUN)		
			The SPLC 3000 executes the safety-related application program and is in one of the two RUN states (SAFE RUN or DEBUG RUN).		
SYN ² BOOL		BOOL	Synchronization of SPLC 3000 and PROFINET controller		
			Synchronization between the SPLC 3000 and the PROFINET controller was completed successfully.		
	WARN	BOOL	Warning of the SPLC 3000		
			A group warning message of the SPLC 3000 is present.		
² The SPL	The variables indicate the startup status of the safety-related SPLC 3000 controller. The startup sequence of the SPLC 3000 is divided into the following five consecutive sections:				
1.	. Power-on process				
2.	2. Initialization of the SPLC 3000				
3.	Loading and starting of	the safety-re	elated application program		
4.	Synchronization of the	SPLC 3000 a	and the standard controller		
5.	Initialization of the SPL	C 3000 F-Ho	st for I/O channel communication		

Table 9.2	Elements in the diagnostic status register (SDNS DIAG STATUS	
1 able 6-2	Elements in the diagnostic status register (SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_	_HEG.XXX)

 3 The variables indicate the RUN and DEBUG operating states of the SPLC 3000.

SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG diagnostics status register: Meaning of the individual bits

The SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG diagnostic status register contains the status information of the SPLC 3000. It mirrors the state of the SPLC 3000 at all times, including any error states that have occurred on the SPLC 3000. Additional information and error parameters, in particular in the failure state (FS), are contained in the associated diagnostic parameter registers of the SPLC 3000 (SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_REG and SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_2_REG) and in the extended diagnostic parameter register (SPNS.DIAG.EXT.PARAM_REG).

Table 8-3 Diagnostic status register of the SPLC 3000: SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG

Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FS	POST	Res.	EST	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WARN	DBG	RUN	I/O	SYN	PRO	INIT	PON
				Bits (Bits (SPLC	0 to 4) to 4 indi) 3000 is	cate th divide	e startı d into tl	up status c ne followin	of the SF g five st	PLC 300 eps:	0. Th	e startu	ıp seque	ence of	the
PON				Powe	er-on proc	cess co	omplete	e							
				This bit is set as soon as the SPLC 3000 is supplied with power. The firmware was down- loaded to the main memory of the SPLC 3000 and started. The comprehensive self-test rou- tines of the device have been completed successfully.											
INIT				Initial	ization of	the SF	PLC 30	00 comple	ete						
				This bit is set as soon as initialization of the SPLC 3000 firmware (safe operating system) has been completed without errors.								system)			
PRO				Safet	y-related	applic	ation p	rogram loa	aded an	d starte	d				
				This bit is set as soon as the safety-related application program, which was created using PLCnext Engineer, has been loaded to the safe SPLC 3000 operating system without any errors and started.							ed using hout any				
SYN				Sync	hronizatio	on of th	ne SPL	C 3000 an	d the sta	andard	contro	oller			
	The bit is set when the SPLC 3000 and the standard controller are synchronize							onized.							
I/O				I/O cł	nannel co	mmun	ication	initialized							
		This bit is set as soon as initialization of the F-Host for PROFIsafe communication with the PROFIsafe I/O devices has been completed without any errors.													
				Bits	5 and 6										
				The F	RUN and	DBG b	oits indi	cate the o	perating	status	of the	SPLC	3000.		
RUN				RUN	mode of	the SP	LC 300	00							
				This I in one STOF	oit is set v e of the tv P and DE	when th vo RUI BUG S	ne SPL N state STOP/S	C 3000 ex s (SAFE R SINGLE sta	ecutes 1 IUN or E ates.	he safe DEBUG	ty-rela RUN)	ated ap . This t	plicatior pit is not	n progra set in t	am and is he SAFE

DBG	Non-safe debug mode of the SPLC 3000 This bit is set when the SPLC 3000 is in one of the two DEBUG states (DEBUG RUN or DEBUG STOP/SINGLE). This bit is not set in the SAFE STOP and SAFE RUN states.					
Table 8-4Contents of bits 5 and 6 and corresponding LED indicators						
	RUN bit	DBG bit	Status	LED FS-S		
	0	0	Startup sequence (bits 0 to 4) or SAFE STOP	Flashing Off		
	0	1	DEBUG STOP/SINGLE	Flashing		
	1	0	SAFE RUN	Off		
	1	1	DEBUG RUN	Flashing		
WARN	Bits 7 and 10	MARNING) hit inc	licates a group warning message of the	SPI C 3000		
			includes a group warning message of the	01 20 0000.		
	Bit 12					
EST	The EST (error stack) bit indicates that diagnostic and error messages for the safe SPLC 3000 operating system are present. These messages can be read and evaluated v PLCnext Engineer.					
	This bit is always set if there is at least one entry in the error memory of the safe ope system. As soon as the error memory has been read and emptied via PLCnext Engit this bit is automatically reset to zero.					
	Bit 14					
POST	POWER ON SEL	F TEST				
	This bit is set for It is reset once th	the duration of the e power-on self-te	e comprehensive power-on self-test of t est is complete.	he SPLC 3000.		
	Bit 15					
FS	Failure state					
	This bit is set as soon as an error has been detected that sets the SPLC 3000 to the failure state. The corresponding additional error code is included in this state in the diagnostic parameter registers of the SPLC 3000 (SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_REG and SPNS.DIAG.PARAM_2_REG).					
Res.	Reserved					

8.3.3 SPNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG system variable

The SPNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG system variable uses the PROFISAFE_DIAG_OUT data structure to provide further information on the SPLC 3000.

Table 8-5 SPNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG system variable and elements of the PROFISAFE_DIAG_OUT structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
SPNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG	PROFISAFE_DIAG_OUT	The data structure provides PROFIsafe diagnostic informa- tion of the individual configured F-Devices.
MAX_PS_RECORDS	UINT	Maximum number of F-Devices to be configured
USED_PS_RECORDS	UINT	Configured number of F-Devices
PS_RECORDS		
[1] [300]		PROFIsafe records 1 300
CODE_NAME	DWORD	-
DIAG_BIT_FIELD	DWORD	-
SRT_MIN	UINT	Minimum roundtrip time between F-Host and F-Device
SRT_MAX	UINT	Maximum roundtrip time between F-Host and F-Device
SRT_CUR	UINT	Current roundtrip time between F-Host and F-Device
FWD_TIME	UINT	Watchdog time
VALID_REG	UINT	-
NODE_ID	UDINT	Node ID
Reserved	UINT	Reserved
PS_GLOBAL_RECORD	DWORD	-

8.3.4 FDEV_INx and FDEV_OUTx (x = 0 ... 7) system variables

These system variables are used for the data exchange between the F-Device of the SPLC 3000 and the superordinate safety-related controller (F-Host).

Table 8-6FDEV_INx and FDEV_OUTx (x = 0 ... 7) system variables

System variable	Туре	Meaning
FDEV_IN0 FDEV_IN7	SAFEBYTE	Input process data of the F-Device instance of the SPLC 3000
FDEV_OUT0 FDEV_OUT7	SAFEBYTE	Output process data of the F-Device instance of the SPLC 3000



Please observe the informationen in section "System variables for the data exchange of the F-Device of the SPLC 3000" on page 35.

8.3.5 SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND and SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM system variables

The SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND system variable is used to request the resetting of diagnostic values from the non-safety-related project. Via the system variable SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM, the SPLC 3000 confirms that the diagnostic values have been reset in the non-safety-related project.

SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND

This system variable requests the resetting of diagnostic values from the non-safety-related project.

Table 8-7 SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND system variable and elements of the SPNS_CONTROL_TYPE data structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND	SPNS_CONTROL _TYPE	Data structure with 32 bits for enabling SPLC 3000 functions.
CODE	DWORD	Bit 0: Resets the minimum and maximum safety roundtrip times (SRT_MIN, SRT_MAX). Data direction: Standard controller → SPLC 3000 (F-Host)
PARAM	DWORD	Bits 1 31: Reserved.

SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM

This system variable shows in the non-safety-related project the acknowledgement from the SPLC 3000 that diagnostic values have been reset.

Table 8-8 SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM system variable and elements of the SPNS_CONTROL_TYPE data structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM	SPNS_CONTROL _TYPE	Data structure with 32 bits for confirming functions of the SPLC 3000 that have been requested via the SPNS_CON-TROL_COMMAND variable.
CODE	DWORD	Bit 0: Confirms the resetting of the minimum and maximum safety roundtrip times (SRT_MIN, SRT_MAX). Data direction: SPLC 3000 (F-Host) → standard controller
PARAM	DWORD	Bits 1 31: Reserved.

8.3.6 Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device

The table below lists management/diagnostic variables. These variables can be created in PLCnext Engineer for each configured F-Device.

The table shows which variables are created by default. This setting can be modified by changing the value (create / do not create) (see Figure 6-35 on page 112).

Management/diagnostic variable	Default setting
F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REQ	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_PASS_OUT	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_PASS_ON	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_DEVICE_FAULT	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CE_CRC	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_WD_TIMEOUT	create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_IPAR_OK	do not create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_IPAR_EN	do not create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CHF_ACK_REI	do not create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CHF_ACK_REQ	do not create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CE_CRC_H	do not create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_WD_TIMEOUT_H	do not create
F_ADDR_XXXXX_LOOPBACK	do not create

 Table 8-9
 Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device

System variable	Туре	Meaning
F_ADDR_XXXXX_PASS_ON *)	BOOL	F-Device XXXXX is passivated when this variable is set to TRUE from the application program.
		WARNING:
		Resetting this variable to FALSE means that the safe input and output data is transmitted immediately.
		Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/ machine does not present any danger when passivation of the F-Device is reset.
F_ADDR_XXXXX_PASS_OUT *)	BOOL	F-Device XXXXX is passivated.
		Possible reasons for passivation include:
		 Programmed passivation via the F_ADDR_XXXXX_PASS_ON system variable
		 Communication, device, and parameterization errors (see F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REQ system variable)

System variable	Туре	Meaning
F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REQ *)	BOOL	F-Device XXXXX requires an operator acknowledge request after an error has been eliminated. Possible reasons for activating the operator acknowledge request:
		 Communication error (CRC, F_WD_TIME_OUT)
		 Error in an F-Device. Please refer to the user documentation for the F-Devices used.
F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI *)	BOOL	If F-Device XXXXX requires an operator acknowledge request, it can be acknowledged by an operator acknowledge reintegration from the F-Host of the BPC 9102S (F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI).
F_ADDR_XXXXX_DEVICE_FAULT *)	BOOL	Error in an F-Device.
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be removed first so that acknowledgment can be carried out using the F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI or ACK_REI_GLOBAL variable. If the cause has been eliminated, the F_ADDR_XXXXX_DEVICE FAULT variable is set to FALSE again.
		For information on which errors cause the used F-Device to control this variable, please refer to the device-specific user documentation.

 Table 8-9
 Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device

System variable	Туре	Meaning	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CE_CRC *)	BOOL	Communication error (F_CE_CRC)	
		This parameter is set if at least one of the following reasons applies:	
		 There is inconsistent parameterization between F-Host and F-Device. 	
		 A communication error between F-Host and F-Device is present; for example, the F-Device has detected a communication error during operation that was caused by an incorrect CRC checksum. 	
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be removed first so that acknowledgment can be carried out using the F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI or ACK_REI_GLOBAL variable. If the cause has been removed, the F_ADDR_XXXXX_CE_CRC variable is set to FALSE again.	
		In terms of system availability, this type of CRC error should only occur once every 10 hours at the most (see PROFIsafe specification regarding "SIL Monitor" and "Operator Acknowledge").	
		During PROFIsafe system startup, e.g., following a pro- gram download in PLCnext Engineer, this variable is briefly set as a result of the PROFIsafe system startup be- havior. This is not relevant for the 10-hour monitoring pe- riod described above following a CRC error that occurred during operation.	
F ADDR XXXXX WD TIME OUT *)	BOOL	Communication error (F WD TIME OUT)	
		Set if the F-Device has detected a communication error caused by the parameterized F_WD_Time being exceeded.	
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be removed first so that acknowledgment can be carried out using the F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REI or ACK_REI_GLOBAL variable. If the cause has been removed, the F_ADDR_XXXXX_WD_TIME_OUT variable is set to FALSE again.	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_IPAR_OK *)	BOOL	F-Device indicates that the iParameters have been applied	
		This variable is set when the F-Device indicates that it has applied the iParameters.	

 Table 8-9
 Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device

System variable	Туре	Meaning	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_IPAR_EN *)	BOOL	Initiate application of the iParameters	
		This variable is set in the application in order to initiate the application of the iParameters.	
		Intentionally setting the F_ADDR_XXXXX_IPAR_EN variable starts the process for applying the iParameters. The process depends on the F-Device used. For more detailed information, please refer to the device-specific user documentation.	
		WARNING:	
		Depending on the application, applying the iParameters can result in hazardous states	
		Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/ machine does not present any danger when the applica- tion of the iParameters is initiated and/or iParameters are applied.	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CHF_ACK_REQ *)	BOOL	A channel error in the F-Device can be acknowledged (CHF_ACK_REQ_S).	
		(Only for F-Devices in accordance with PROFIsafe profile version 2.6MU1)	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CHF_ACK_REI *)	BOO	Channel error acknowledgement (CHF_ACK_C)	
		(Only for F-Devices in accordance with PROFIsafe profile version 2.6MU1)	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_CE_CRC_H *)	BOOL	Communication error (F_CE_CRC_H)	
		Local F-Host driver reports communication error.	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_WD_TIMEOUT_H *)	BOOL	Communication error (F_WD_TIMEOUT_H)	
		Local F-Host driver reports communication error.	
F_ADDR_XXXXX_LOOPBACK *)	BOOL	Communication error (loopback check)	
		Local F-Host driver reports communication error.	
*) XXXXX = Number of the F-Device (e.g., F_ADDR_00001_PASS_ON; see Figure 6-37 on page 113)			

 Table 8-9
 Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device



WARNING:

The variables specified in the table can be toggled. Program an evaluation function in the PLCnext Engineer software (e.g., using edge detection).

8.3.7 Global management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices

The table below describes management/diagnostic variables, which are globally created in PLCnext Engineer for all F-Devices. These variables indicate that the condition for setting these variables applies to at least one configured F-Device.

The variables are not created by default. To create them, the relevant parameters must be set to "create" in PLCnext Engineer (see Figure 6-36 on page 113).



WARNING: Outputs can be set

Do not acknowledge an operator acknowledge request automatically from the application program. Acknowledgment must be triggered by an intentional user action.

When reintegrating passivated PROFIsafe devices, safety-related outputs can be set.

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger when passivated PROFIsafe devices are reintegrated.

Table 8-10	Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices
Table o-TU	ivial agement/ulagitustic variables for F-Devices

System variable	Туре	Meaning	
PASS_OUT_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one F-Device is passivated.	
		Possible reasons for passivation include:	
		 Programmed passivation via the F_ADDR_XXXXX_PASS_ON system variable 	
		 Communication, device, and parameterization errors (see F_ADDR_XXXXX_ACK_REQ system variable) 	
ACK_REQ_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one F-Device requires an operator acknowledge request after removing an error. Possible reasons for activating the operator acknowledge request:	
		 Communication error (CRC, F_WD_TIME_OUT) 	
		 Error in an F-Device. Please refer to the user documentation for the F-Devices used. 	
ACK_REI_GLOBAL	BOOL	If at least one F-Device requires an operator acknowledge request, this can be acknowledged by means of an operator acknowledge reintegration (ACK_REI_GLOBAL).	
DEVICE_FAULT_GLOBAL	BOOL	Error in at least one F-Device.	
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be eliminated first so that acknowledgment can be carried out via the F_ADDR_XXXX_ACK_REI or ACK_REI_GLOBAL variables. If the cause has been eliminated, the F_ADDR_XXXXX_DEVICE FAULT variable is set to FALSE again.	
		For information on which errors cause the used F-Device to control this variable, please refer to the device-specific user documentation.	

System variable	Туре	Meaning	
CE_CRC_GLOBAL	BOOL	Communication error (F_CE_CRC)	
		 This parameter is set if at least one of the following reasons applies: There is inconsistent parameterization between F-Host and F-Device. A communication error between F-Host and F-Device(s) is present; for example, at least one F-Device has detected a communication error during operation that was caused by an incorrect CRC checksum. 	
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be eliminated first so that acknowledgment can be carried out via the F_ADDR_XXXX_ACK_REI or ACK_REI_GLOBAL variables. If the cause has been removed, the F_ADDR_XXXX_CE_CRC variable is set to FALSE again.	
		In terms of system availability, this type of CRC error should only occur once every 10 hours at the most (see PROFIsafe specification regarding "SIL Monitor" and "Operator Acknowledge").	
WD_TIME_OUT_GLOBAL	BOOL	Communication error (F_WD_TIME_OUT)	
		Set if at least one F-Device has detected a communication error caused by the parameterized F_WD_Time being exceeded.	
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be eliminated first so that acknowledgment can be carried out via the F_ADDR_XXXX_ACK_REI or ACK_REI_GLOBAL variables. If the cause has been removed, the F_ADDR_XXXX_WD_TIME_OUT variable is set to FALSE again.	
CHF_ACK_REI_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one F-Device reports a channel error in the F-Device and can be acknowledged (CHF_ACK_C).	
		(Only for F-Devices in accordance with PROFIsafe profile version 2.6MU1)	
CHF_ACK_REQ_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one F-Device reports a channel error in the F-Devices and can be acknowledged (CHF_ACK_REQ_S).	
		(Only for F-Devices in accordance with PROFIsafe profile version 2.6MU1)	
CE_CRC_H_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one local F-Host driver reports a communication error (F_CE_CRC_H).	
WD_TIMEOUT_H_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one local F-Host driver reports a communication error (F_WD_TIMEOUT_H).	
LOOPBACK_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one local F-Host driver reports a communication error (loopback check).	

 Table 8-10
 Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices [...]



WARNING:

The variables specified in the table can be toggled. Program an evaluation function in the PLCnext Engineer software (e.g., using edge detection).

8.3.8 Management/diagnostic variables of the SPLC 3000 F-Device

8.3.8.1 PROFIsafe: Device diagnostics variables (local device)

The table below lists management/diagnostic variables. These variables can be created in PLCnext Engineer for the SPLC 3000 configured as an F-Device. The table shows which variables are created by default. This setting can be modified by changing the value (Create/Do not create).

The F_Destination_Address of the SPLC 3000 (F_Dest_Add) is specified by the "[nnnn]" in the variable name.

Management/diagnostic variable	Default setting
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_ACK_REQ_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_PASS_ON_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_PASS_OUT_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_IPAR_EN_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_IPAR_OK_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_DEVICE_FAULT_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CHF_ACK_REI_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CHF_ACK_REQ_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CE_CRC_DEV	Do not create
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_WD_TIMEOUT_DEV	Do not create



WARNING: Variables can be toggled

- The variables specified in Table 8-11 can be toggled.
- Program an evaluation function in the PLCnext Engineer software (e.g., using edge detection).

System variable	Туре	Meaning
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_ACK_REQ_DEV *)	BOOL	The SPLC 3000 F-Device requests an operator-acknowledge request from the higher-level safety-related controller (F-Host) after removing an error. Possible reasons for activating the operator acknowledge request: - Communication error (CRC, F_WD_TIME_OUT)
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_PASS_ON_DEV *)	BOOL The SPLC 3000 F-Device will be passivated by the higher-lev safety-related controller (F-Host) when this variable is set to TRUE from the application program.	
		 WARNING: Resetting this variable to FALSE means that the safe input and output data is transmitted immediately. Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger
		when passivation of the SPLC 3000 F-Device is reset.
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_PASS_OUT_DEV *)	BOOL	The SPLC 3000 F-Device is passivated.
		Possible reasons for passivation:
		 Programmed passivation via the ED_ADDR_[appn]_RASS_ON_DEV system variable
		 Communication, device, and parameterization errors
		(see
		FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_ACK_REQ_DEV system variable)

 Table 8-11
 PROFIsafe: Device diagnostics variables (local device)

System variable	Туре	Meaning
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_IPAR_EN_DEV *)	BOOL	Initiate application of the iParameters
		This variable is set in the application in order to initiate the application of the iParameters.
		Intentionally setting the FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_IPAR_EN_DEV from the higher-level safety-related controller (F-Host) starts the process for applying the iParameters to the SPLC 3000 F-Device. The process depends on the higher-level safety-related controller used. For more detailed information, please refer to the device-specific user documentation.
		Depending on the application, applying the iParameters can result in hazardous states.
		• Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger when the application of the iParameters is initiated and/or iParameters are applied.
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_IPAR_OK_DEV *)	BOOL	The SPLC 3000 F-Device indicates that "the iParameters have been applied".
		This variable is set when the SPLC 3000 F-Device reports that it has applied the iParameters.
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_DEVICE_FAULT_DEV *)	BOOL	Error in the SPLC 3000 F-Device.
		This variable can be set to TRUE or FALSE in the application program during operation.
		 WARNING: The status change of this variable from TRUE to FALSE leads to the immediate transmission of the safe input and output data by the SPLC 3000 F-Device. Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger if the error state of the SPLC 3000 F-Device has been removed.

 Table 8-11
 PROFIsafe: Device diagnostics variables (local device)

System variable	Туре	Meaning
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CE_CRC_DEV *)	BOOL	Communication error (F_CE_CRC)
		This parameter is set if at least one of the following reasons applies:
		 The SPLC 3000 F-Device has detected a communication error during operation that was caused by an incorrect CRC checksum.
		 Inconsistent parameterization between the higher-level safety-related controller (F-Host) and the SPLC 3000 F-Device.
		 There is a communication error between the higher-level safety-related controller (F-Host) and the SPLC 3000 F-Device.
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be removed first to enable the higher-level safety- related controller (F-Host) to carry out acknowledgment and reintegration. If the cause has been removed, the FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CE_CRC_DEV variable is set to FALSE again.
		In terms of system availability, this type of CRC error should only occur once every 10 hours at the most (see PROFIsafe specification regarding "SIL Monitor" and "Operator Acknowledge").
		During PROFIsafe system startup this variable is briefly set as a result of the PROFIsafe system startup behavior. This is not relevant for the 10-hour monitoring period described above following a CRC error that occurred during operation.
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CHF_ACK_REQ_DEV *)	BOOL	A channel error in the SPLC 3000 F-Device can be acknowledged.
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CHF_ACK_REI_DEV *)	BOOL	Channel error acknowledgement

 Table 8-11
 PROFIsafe: Device diagnostics variables (local device)

System variable	Туре	Meaning
FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_WD_TIME_OUT_DEV *)	BOOL	Communication error (F_WD_TIME_OUT)
		Set if the SPLC 3000 F-Device has detected a communication error caused by the parameterized F_WD_Time being exceeded.
		If this variable was set to TRUE during operation, the cause of the error must be removed first to enable the higher-level safety- related controller (F-Host) to carry out acknowledgment and reintegration. If the cause has been removed, the FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_WD_TIME_OUT_DEV variable is set to FALSE again.
*) [nnnn] = F_Destination-Address (F_Dest_Add) of the SPLC 3000 used in the application as an F-Device is in the range: 165534		

Table 8-11 PROFIsafe: Device diagnostics variables (local device)

8.3.8.2 PROFIsafe: Collective diagnostics variables (local device)

The table below describes management/diagnostic variables, which are globally created in PLCnext Engineer for the SPLC 3000 as an F-Device. These variables indicate that the condition for setting these variables applies to at least one SPLC 3000 configured as an F-Device. The variables are not created by default. To create them, the relevant parameters must be set to "Create" in PLCnext Engineer (see Figure 6-36 on page 113).



WARNING: Outputs can be set

- Do not acknowledge an operator acknowledge request automatically from the application program.
- Trigger acknowledgment only by an intentional user action.
 When reintegrating passivated PROFIsafe devices, safety-related outputs can be set.
- Take appropriate measures to ensure that your system/machine does not present any danger when passivated PROFIsafe devices are reintegrated.



WARNING: Variables can be toggled

- The variables specified in Table 8-12 can be toggled.
- Program an evaluation function in the PLCnext Engineer software (e.g., using edge detection).

System variable	Туре	Meaning	
ACK_REQ_DEV_GLOBAL	BOOL	At least one SPLC 3000 configured as an F-Device requires an operator- acknowledge request after removing an error. Possible reasons for activating the operator acknowledge request: - Communication error (CRC, F_WD_TIME_OUT)	
CE_CRC_DEV_GLOBAL	BOOL	Communication error (F_CE_CRC)	
		The SPLC 3000 currently only supports one F-Device instance: see FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_CE_CRC_DEV system variable.	
WD_TIMEOUT_DEV_GLOBAL	BOOL	Communication error (F_WD_TIME_OUT)	
		The SPLC 3000 currently only supports one F-Device instance: see FD_ADDR_[nnnn]_WD_TIMEOUT_DEV system variable.	

 Table 8-12
 PROFIsafe: Collective diagnostics variables (local device)

8.3.9 **PROFINET** system variables

The table below describes the PROFINET system variables of the integrated PROFINET controller functionality.

Table 8-13	vstem variables <i>i</i>	controller	functionality)
	yoterni variabieo (COntroller	i un ou on unity)

System variable	Туре	Meaning
PNIO_SYSTEM_BF	BOOL	No connection to a configured PROFINET device
		An error has occurred in the PROFINET network, i.e., a connection could not be established to at least one configured PROFINET device. This value is not set if the "Control BF" parameter was set to FALSE for a device. This value is not set if the "Control BF" parameter was set to FALSE for a PROFINET device. This PROFINET device has therefore been excluded from connection monitoring.
PNIO_SYSTEM_SF	BOOL	Diagnostic alarm on a configured PROFINET device
		At least one PROFINET device is indicating a system error (diagnostic alarm or maintenance alarm). The error priority can be determined from the PNIO_DIAG_AVAILABLE, PNIO_MAINTENANCE_DEMANDED, and PNIO_MAINTENANCE_REQUIRED variables.
PNIO_MAINTENANCE_DEMANDED	BOOL	Maintenance demand
		At least one PROFINET device is indicating the "maintenance demand" alarm (high-priority maintenance alarm) with an active connection. The RALRM diagnostic block can be used to identify the PROFINET device.
PNIO_MAINTENANCE_REQUIRED	BOOL	Maintenance required
		At least one PROFINET device is indicating the "maintenance requirement" alarm (low-priority maintenance alarm) with an active connection. The RALRM diagnostic block can be used to identify the PROFINET device.
PNIO_CONFIG_STATUS	WORD	Configuration status of the PROFINET controller
PNIO_CONFIG_STATUS_ACTIVE	BOOL	The variable is set if the desired configuration for the PROFINET controller has been loaded.
		In this state, the PROFINET controller attempts to establish a connection cyclically to all PROFINET devices in the desired configuration (under the PROFINET icon).
PNIO_CONFIG_STATUS_READY	BOOL	This variable is set if the PROFINET controller has been initial- ized correctly. No desired configuration has been loaded by PLCnext Engineer.
PNIO_CONFIG_STATUS_CFG_FAULT	BOOL	The desired PROFINET controller configuration has not been applied due to a serious error. Please contact Phoenix Contact.
PNIO_FORCE_FAILSAFE	BOOL	All PROFINET devices are prompted to set their configured substitute values.

If one of these values is set, it is now possible to decide from the program whether the system should continue operating. For example, system errors of the type maintenance requirement and maintenance demand can only result in a message to the service personnel, which informs them of the location, cause, and urgency of the error.

The table below describes the PROFINET system variables of the integrated PROFINET device functionality.

Table 8-14	PROFINET system variable	es (PROFINET	device function	ns)
------------	--------------------------	--------------	-----------------	-----

System variable	Туре	Meaning
PND_S1_PLC_RUN	BOOL	Status of the higher-level PROFINET controller
		Information indicating whether the higher-level PROFINET controller is active. The value is TRUE if the higher-level PROFINET controller is in the RUN state (program is being processed). The display only applies when there is an existing PROFINET connection (PND_S1_VALID_DATA_CYCLE).
PND_S1_VALID_DATA_CYCLE	BOOL	The higher-level PROFINET controller has established the connection.
		Information indicating whether a connection exists and cyclic data is being exchanged between the PROFINET controller and PROFINET device and whether the last frame received contained valid data (DATA_VALID_BIT).
PND_S1_OUTPUT_STATUS_GOOD	BOOL	IOP status of the higher-level PROFINET controller
		Information on whether the input process data (PND_S1_INPUTS) was received by the PROFINET device with the "valid" status. The value is TRUE if the output process data of the higher-level PROFINET controller is valid (provider status).
PND_S1_INPUT_STATUS_GOOD	BOOL	IOC status of the higher-level PROFINET controller
PND_S1_DATA_LENGTH	WORD	Process data length that was configured for the PROFINET device.
PND_S1_OUTPUTS	PND_IO_512	Output process data
		Memory area for output process data that the PROFINET device sends to the higher-level PROFINET controller.
PND_S1_INPUTS	PND_IO_512	Input process data
		Memory area for input process data that the PROFINET device receives from the higher-level PROFINET controller.
PND_IO_DRIVEN_BY_PLC	INT	Applicative system redundancy: Number of the PROFINET controller currently connected to the PROFINET device.
		Specifies the higher-level PROFINET controller from which the data in the PROFINET device originates.
		0: No PROFINET controller
		1: PROFINET controller A
		2: PROFINET controller B

8.3.10 RTC (System time) system variable

The RTC system variable is a system variable organized as a data structure. It uses the RTC_TYPE structure to provide information on the system time.

System variable/elements Туре Meaning RTC RTC_TYPE The structure provides information about the real-time clock inside the device. HOURS USINT System time (hours) MINUTES USINT System time (minutes) SECONDS USINT System time (seconds) DAY USINT System time (day) MONTH USINT System time (month) YEAR UINT System time (year)

Table 8-15 RTC system variable and elements of the RTC_TYPE structure

8.3.11 DEVICE_STATE system variable

The DEVICE_STATE system variable is a system variable organized as a data structure. It uses the DEVICE_STATE_4xxx_TYPE structure to provide information about the temperature of the processor board, the optional fan module, and the processor load.

Table 8-16 DEVICE_STATE system variable and elements of the DEVICE_STATE_4xxx_TYPE structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
DEVICE_STATE	DEVICE_STATE_4xxx_TYPE	The system variable provides the information in the DEVICE_STATE_4xxx_TYPE structure.
BOARD_TEMPERATURE	SINT	Currently measured temperature of the processor board.
		Internal device temperature in degrees Celsius
FAN_FAIL	BOOL	The fan is defective.
		 NOTE: Device defect due to overheating Immediately replace the fan when the defect occurs.
RAMDISK_USAGE	USINT	Memory used on the RAM disk
CPU_LOAD_ALL_CORES	USINT	Current processor load of the system (average expressed as a percentage)
CPU_LOAD_PER_CORE		Information on the utilization per processor core
[1] [8]	USINT	Current processor load of the processor cores 1 8 (percentage)

8.3.12 FAN_STATE system variable

The FAN_STATE system variable is a system variable organized as a data structure. It uses the FAN_INFO structure to provide information on the optional fan module.

Table 8-17 FAN_STATE system variable and elements of the FAN_INFO structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
FAN_STATE	FAN_INFO	Data structure
FAN_MAINTENANCE	BOOL	Fan maintenance required.
FAN_DEFECT	BOOL	The fan is not connected or defective.
		 NOTE: Device defect due to overheating Immediately replace the fan when the defect occurs.

8.3.13 USER_PARTITION system variable

The USER_PARTITION system variable is a system variable organized as a data structure. You can use the USER_PARTITION system variable to can call up various pieces of information and memory statistics for the user partition (overlay file system). The partition can be on an external SD card or on the internal memory. This memory is organized in blocks. One block has a constant, fixed size, and a file always occupies one or more blocks.

A certain number of blocks are reserved in the Linux system for the root user. The reserved blocks are only available for the root user account and ensure its ability to act even if the memory is occupied (e.g., for log outputs).

Table 8-18	USER_PARTITION s	system variable and elements of the PARTITION_INFO data structure
------------	------------------	---

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
USER_PARTITION	PARTITION_INFO	Data structure
MEM_TOTAL	ULINT	Total memory of the partition in bytes (including reserved blocks)
MEM_FREE	ULINT	Free memory available for use in bytes (not including reserved blocks)
MEM_USED	ULINT	Used memory in bytes (including reserved blocks)
MEM_USAGE	USINT	Used memory as a % (not including reserved blocks)

8.3.14 ESM_DATA (task handling) system variable

Programs and program parts are treated as tasks in PLCnext Engineer. Individual tasks are coordinated and processed in the Execution and Synchronization Manager (ESM). The ESM_DATA system variable uses the ESM_DAT structure to provide information about task handling of the ESM:

Table 8-19	ESM_DATA system variable for	task handling and elements of the ESM	DAT structure
------------	------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
ESM_DATA	ESM_DAT	Information on Execution and Synchronization Man- ager task handling for all eight processor cores of the RFC
ESM_COUNT	USINT	Number of ESMs (one ESM per processor core)
ESM_INFOS		Information on ESMs [1 8]
[1] [8]		
TASK_COUNT	UINT	Number of tasks that have been configured for the ESM
TICK_COUNT	UDINT	Number of system ticks
		This variable shows the total number of pulses delivered by the system clock since the last startup.
TICK_INTERVAL	UDINT	Time interval of system ticks in ms
TASK_INFOS		Information on tasks [1 16]. The information is
[1] [16]		displayed in the assigned elements.
INTERVAL	LINT	For cyclic tasks: time interval in μ s
		For acyclic tasks: 0
PRIORITY	INT	Priority of the task
WATCHDOG	LINT	Watchdog time in μ s (0 = no watchdog)
LAST_EXEC_DURATION	LINT	Execution duration of the task in the previous cycle in μ s (including interruptions by higher priority tasks)
MIN_EXEC_DURATION	LINT	Minimum execution duration of the task in μ s (including interruptions by higher priority tasks)
MAX_EXEC_DURATION	LINT	Maximum execution duration of the task in μ s (including interruptions by higher priority tasks)
LAST_ACTIVATION_DELAY	LINT	Delay time of the task in the previous cycle in μs
MIN_ACTIVATION_DELAY	LINT	Minimum delay time of the task in μ s (delay occurs if higher priority tasks are pending at the time of task activation)
MAX_ACTIVATION_DELAY	LINT	Maximum delay time of the task in μ s (delay occurs if higher priority tasks are pending at the time of task activation)
EXEC_TIME_THRESHOLD	LINT	Configured time in µs.
EXEC_TIME_THRESHOLD_CNT	UDINT	If the execution time of the task exceeds the time configured via EXEC_TIME_THRESHOLD, the value of the EXEC_TIME_THRESHOLD_CNT variable is incremented.

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
NAME	STRING	Name or designation of task
EXCEPTION_COUNT	USINT	Number of exceptions
EXCEPTION_INFOS		Information on exceptions [1 8]
[1] [8]		
TYPE_ID	UDINT	
SUB_TYPE		Name of exception
SUB_TYPE_ID	UDINT	
TASK_NAME	STRING	Name of the ESM task in which the exception was triggered
PROGRAM_NAME		Name of the program instance in which the exception was triggered
INFORMATION		

 Table 8-19
 ESM_DATA system variable for task handling and elements of the ESM_DAT structure

8.3.15 HMI_STATUS system variable

The HMI_STATUS system variable uses the HMI_STATUS_TYPE structure to provide information on client connections to an HMI web server that can be programmed in PLCnext Engineer.

Table 8-20 HMI_STATUS system variable and elements of the HMI_STATUS_TYPE structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
HMI_STATUS	HMI_STATUS_TYPE	Data structure: Information on the web server that can be programmed in PLCnext Engineer
CLIENT_COUNT	UINT	Number of existing client connections to the web server at runtime
CLIENTS	HMI_STATUS_ARRAY	Information on existing client connections
[1] [256]	HMI_STATUS_STRUCT	Client connections 1 256
SESSION_ID	STRING	Session ID of the client connection
STATION_ID	STRING	Station ID of client connection
LAST_REQ	LINT	Time of the last request from the client to the controller.
IP_ADDRESS	IP_ADDRESS_ARRAY	IP address of the connected client
[0] [3]	BYTE	IP address in hexadecimal format:
		[C0].[A8].[01].[64] ⇒ 192.168.1.100

8.3.16 HMI_CONTROL system variable

The HMI_CONTROL system variable can be used to disconnect a client from a PLCnext Engineer HMI web server.

The HMI_CONTROL system variable is a system variable organized as a data structure.

Table 8-21 HMI_CONTROL system variable and elements of the HMI_CONTROL_TYPE structure

System variable/elements	Туре	Meaning
HMI_CONTROL	HMI_CONTROL_TYPE	Data structure: Information on individual client connections
Clients	HMI_CONTROL_ARRAY	Information on existing client connections
[1] [256]	HMI_CONTROL_STRUCT	Client connections 1 256
DISABLE	BOOL	• To break the connection between the respective client and the PLCnext Engineer HMI web server, set this bit to 1.

8.3.17 PLC_CRC_PRJ system variable

The PLC_CRC_PRJ system variable provides information on the CRC of the non-safetyrelated project.

Table 8-22 PLC_CRC_PRJ system variable

System variable	Туре	Meaning
PLC_CRC_PRJ	ULINT	Information on the CRC of the non-safety-related project

8.4 TCP_SOCKET, UDP_SOCKET, and TLS_SOCKET function blocks

You can use the TCP_SOCKET and UDP_SOCKET function blocks to open and close the IP sockets that are used for IP communication via TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) or via UDP (User Datagram Protocol). You can use the TLS_SOCKET function block to open and close IP sockets which are used for secure IP communication via TLS (Transport Layer Security).

You can request the number of opened IP sockets using the following system variables:

Table 8-23 System variables for the TCP_SOCKET, UDP_SOCKET, and TLS_SOCKET function blocks

System variable	Туре	Meaning
IP_ACTIVE_SOCKETS	UINT	Number of IP sockets opened using the TCP_SOCKET and UDP_SOCKET function blocks
TLS_ACTIVE_SOCKETS	UINT	Number of IP sockets opened using the TLS_SOCKET function block

9 Web-based management WBM system

In the Web-based management (WBM) system, you can access static and dynamic BPC 9102S information and modify certain BPC 9102S settings. The WBM system can be called up via any of the BPC 9102S Ethernet interfaces.



You will find a description of the Web-based management system in the <u>PLCnext Info Center</u>.

9.1 Licenses and legal information

The BPC 9102S uses a Linux operating system.

All the license information stored in the BPC 9102S can be called up via the "Licenses and Legal Information" link on every page of the WBM BPC 9102S.

10 Removing the hardware

10.1 Safety notes



NOTE: Electrostatic discharge

The device contains components that can be damaged or destroyed by electrostatic discharge. When handling the device, observe the necessary safety precautions against electrostatic discharge (ESD) in accordance with EN 61340-5-1 and IEC 61340-5-1.



Please note:

- Disconnect the power to the BPC 9102S before any work on the device.
- Make sure that the supply voltage cannot be switched on again by unauthorized persons.

10.2 Removing the power supply

- Remove power from the BPC 9102S.
- Use a bladed screwdriver to loosen the two screws on the COMBICON connector.
- Remove the supply cable from the BPC 9102S by unplugging the three-position COMBICON plug from the device.



Figure 10-1 Removing the power supply

10.3 Removing the connectors

10.3.1 Removing the Ethernet connector

Remove any Ethernet connectors connected to the BPC 9102S.





10.3.2 Removing connectors from the COM interface

- If necessary, loosen both screws on the D-SUB 9 connector.
- If necessary, remove the D-SUB 9 connector from the BPC 9102S.

10.4 Removing the SD card (configuration memory)



NOTE:

- Please note that the SD card may not be removed during operation. If the SD card is removed during operation, the BPC 9102S will switch to the safe state (failure state).
- Always disconnect the power supply to the BPC 9102S before removing the SD card.
- Observe Section "Notes on security" on page 15, in particular in terms of access protection for the SD card.

Removing the SD card

Please also refer to Figure 4-4 on page 68:

- To remove the SD card, loosen the screw (3) in the cover (2) using a Torx[®] TX 10 screwdriver (ordering data is available in Section 14.1.3, "Accessories").
- Then swivel the cover (2) to the side so that you can easily access the SD card holder (1).
- Lightly push the SD card far enough into the SD card holder until the snap-in mechanism releases the SD card and partially ejects the SD card from the SD card holder.
- Remove the SD card.
- After removing the SD card, reattach the cover (2) by tightening the screw (3) to protect the SD card slot against unintentional damage and actuation.



NOTE: Unauthorized SD card and safety-related project manipulation

Note that after removing the SD card from the BPC 9102S, it is possible for the SD card and safety-related project to be manipulated without authorization.

 Take measures to protect the SD card and safety-related project against manipulation or ensure that the safety-related project is deleted completely.

10.5 Removing the BPC 9102S



Please note:

Before you can remove the BPC 9102S, you must:

- Disconnect the BPC 9102S from the power supply and remove the supply connector (see Section 10.2).
- Where necessary, remove any connectors from the BPC 9102S (see Section 10.3).
- Follow the descriptions listed in this section.
- 1. Remove the BPC 9102S from the mounting surface.
- 2. To do so, unscrew the screws slightly.
- Push the BPC 9102S upwards and remove the device from the mounting surface by lifting the large openings of the keyhole-shaped drill holes over the screw heads in the mounting surface.

10.6 Removing the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit

If you have been operating the BPC 9102S with the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit, remove the fan kit in accordance with the following steps.



NOTE: Potential malfunction of the BPC 9102S

The fan kit may not be removed while the BPC 9102S is in operation.

Switch off the BPC 9102S power supply before removing the fan kit.



Please note:

Use a Torx[®] TX 10 screwdriver (ordering data is available in Section 14.1.3, "Accessories") to remove and tighten the screws in the following section.

- 1. Loosen the four M4 screws (pos. 3 in Figure 10-3) and remove them.
- 2. Pull the feed-in plug on the rear of the fan kit from the socket (pos. 2 in Figure 10-3) on the underside of the BPC 9102S while slightly pressing on the connector snap-in latch to release the connector.
- 3. Position the cover plate in the housing cutout over the socket for the feed-in plug (pos. 2 in Figure 10-3).
- 4. Affix the cover plate to the BPC 9102S housing using an M4 screw.




11 Device replacement, device defects, and repairs

11.1 Device replacement

The device can be replaced, if necessary.

The replacement device must satisfy the following conditions (see pos.9 in Figure 3-13 on page 49):

- Same device type
- Same or later version

Procedure

and version

Observe the device type

- If you want to replace the device, proceed in accordance with the following section:
 - "Removing the hardware" on page 177
- "Mounting hardware" on page 61
- "Connecting and wiring the hardware" on page 71
- "Startup and validation" on page 75



WARNING: Unintentional machine startup

Do not replace the BPC 9102S while the power is connected.

Do not remove the device until:

- The device has been disconnected from the power supply and it is ensured that it cannot be switched on again
- The COMBICON connector (supply voltage) has been removed
- The Ethernet cable connector(s) has (have) been removed.
- 1. Replace the BPC 9102S in your application with an identical device (same item number).



Please note:

If the firmware of the replacement device is of a later version than the firmware of the device to be replaced, you may have to recompile the project in the PLCnext Engineer software and/or in the integrated development environment. This procedure is only necessary for certain firmware versions. You will find information on this in the "Application notes for the BPC 9102S with an SPLC 3000 safety-related controller" application note.

The application note can be downloaded at phoenixcontact.net/product/1246285.

2. Once the controller is replaced, restore all the necessary connections.



WARNING: Do not connect the BPC 9102S supply voltage yet.

Take appropriate measures to ensure that your machine/system does not present any danger for the time specified in the validation plan for the machine/system and for the validation measures to be carried out when replacing the BPC 9102S.

 When restarting the BPC 9102S after replacement, first carry out the appropriate measures specified in the validation plan for the machine/system. Follow the instructions and corresponding notes in Section "Recommissioning after replacing the BPC 9102S" on page 78.

11.2 Device defects and repairs

Do not open the BPC 9102S housing. If the housing is opened, the function of the device Do not open the housing can no longer be ensured. In order to prevent manipulation of the device supplied and to detect unauthorized opening of the device, security seals have been applied to the BPC 9102S (see Section 3.5.1). These security seals are damaged in the event of unauthorized opening. In this case, correct operation of the BPC 9102S can no longer be ensured. **Device defects/repairs** Please contact Phoenix Contact. Repairs may only be carried out by Phoenix Contact. Send defective devices back to Phoenix Contact for repair or to receive a replacement ٠ device. We strongly recommend using the original packaging to return the product. Include a note in the packaging indicating that the contents are returned goods. • Where possible, provide a detailed description of the errors that have occurred. If the original packaging is no longer available, observe the following points: Observe the humidity specifications and the temperature range specified for trans-_ port (see Section "Technical data" on page 197). If necessary, use dehumidifying agents. Use suitable ESD packaging to protect components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Secure any loose parts. _ Make sure that the packaging you select is large enough and the material is suffi-_ ciently thick. Only use plastic bubble wrap sheets as wadding. Attach warnings to the transport packaging so that they are clearly visible. Please be aware that the delivery note is to be placed inside the package if the package is sent within the same country. If the package is being sent abroad, the

side so that it is clearly visible.

delivery note must be placed inside a delivery note pocket and attached to the out-

12 Maintenance, decommissioning, and disposal

12.1 Maintenance

The device is maintenance-free.

Repeat testing during the lifetime is not necessary.

12.2 **Decommissioning and disposal**

Carry out decommissioning in accordance with the requirements of the machine or system manufacturer.

When decommissioning the system or parts of the system, ensure the following for the devices used.

The device continues to be used as intended:

Observe the storage and transport requirements (see Section "Transport, storage, and • unpacking" on page 25).

The device is not used anymore:

regulations.

X	The device contains valuable recyclable materials, which should be utilized. The elec- tronic circuit board is fitted with a lithium battery.
Device disposal	 Do not dispose of the device with household waste; it should be disposed of in accor- dance with the currently applicable national regulations.
Packaging disposal	• Dispose of packaging materials that are no longer needed (cardboard packaging, pa- per, bubble wrap sheets, tubular bags, etc.) with household waste in accordance with the currently applicable national regulations.
SD card disposal	Sensitive data is stored on the SD card. This data can even be restored after reformatting the SD card. To ensure that your data does not fall into unauthorized hands, you should physically destroy the SD card before disposal.
	 Physically destroy the SD card, e.g., by cutting up the SD card.
	• Dispose of the irreparably damaged SD card in accordance with the applicable national

13 Extended BPC 9102S settings and further useful information

13.1 Startup parameterization of PROFINET devices

In a PROFINET network used in systems manufacturing, devices must be coupled and decoupled. This function is managed by the program, depending on the application. In the off state, the device should be viewed as a missing device, with the difference being that the PROFINET controller does not search for it cyclically. Switching on and switching off correspond to application-driven connection establishment and release of the PROFINET device.

1

Make sure that the basic specifications of a PROFINET controller (e.g., maximum number of PROFINET devices that can be connected) cannot be exceeded by deactivating devices in the configuration.

In the "Settings" editor of the PROFINET device, you must specify whether the controller establishes an application relationship when the PROFINET device is started.

When set to "No", an application relationship is created for each PROFINET device but is not started; it remains inactive. In this case, an application relationship to the PROFINET device can be established using the AR_MGT function block (see Section "Function block for managing PROFINET application relationships (AR)" on page 187).

When set to "Yes", the PROFINET device is started up directly. If an application relationship is not started, the PROFINET device is not started up.

(;) bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLCnext ×	axi-f-bk-pn-tps-1 ×				~
Settings Read Module List	🗄 Data List			~	
	Settings				×
All	Profinet device				
Identity	Vendor ID:	00B0			
Ethernet	Device ID:	1000			
Linemet	Start AR on startup: (i)	Yes			~
Profinet device	Log connection state: (j)	Yes		,	~
	Drive BF: (j)	Yes		,	~
	Media redundancy supported:	No			~
	Substitute value behavior of inputs:	Set to zero		,	~
Figure 13-1 F	PROFINET device – "Start AR	on startup"			

This option is set to "Yes" by default.

Safety notes for starting applications

Take the following into consideration when determining and programming the start conditions for your machine or system:

- The machine or system may only be started if it can be ensured that nobody is present in the danger zone.
- Meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 with regard to the manual reset function. The machine must not be set in motion and/or a hazardous situation must not be triggered by the following actions, for example:
 - Switching on safe devices
 - Acknowledging device error messages
 - Acknowledging communication errors
 - Acknowledging block error messages in the application
 - Removing startup inhibits for safety functions

Observe the following when programming/configuring your safety logic:

- Switching from the safe state (substitute value = 0) to the operating state can generate an edge change (zero/one edge).
- In the safety logic, take measures to prevent this edge change resulting in unexpected machine/system startup or restart.



Note for starting applications

Observe these notes to prevent unexpected machine startup after operator acceptance via the "Operator Acknowledgment" command.

13.2 Function block for managing PROFINET application relationships (AR)

You can use the AR_MGT function block to activate or deactivate PROFINET application relationships (AR) from a project. For example, process data and process data states (IOPS) are transmitted via the application relationships between the PROFINET controller and PROFINET device.





The function block supports multiple instantiation. The maximum possible number of function block instances that can be activated simultaneously is limited by the maximum number of application relationships permitted by the PROFINET controller.



The function block for managing communication blocks is documented in the PLCnext Engineer online help.

13.3 Substitute value behavior for PROFINET devices and PROFIsafe F-Devices

The substitute value behavior for the input data of the PROFINET controller must be specified in your PLCnext Engineer project. By default, the input data of the BPC 9102S is set to zero if the connection to a PROFINET device is interrupted.

Set the substitute value behavior for each PROFINET device individually in PLCnext Engineer (see Figure 13-3).

🕞 bpc-9102s-lan2-1 / PLCnext 🛛 🗙	axl-f-bk-pn-tps-1 ×					~
Settings Redule List	Data List				¥	
Settings						×
All	Profinet device					
Identity	Vendor ID:	00B0				
Ethomot	Device ID:	1000				
Ethemet	Start AR on startup: (j)	Yes			,	~
Profinet device	Log connection state: (j)	Yes			,	~
	Drive BF: ()	Yes			,	~
	Media redundancy supported:	No			,	~
	Substitute value behavior of inputs:	Set to zero			,	~
		Set to zero 🔶				
		Keep values				J

Figure 13-3 PROFINET device – "Substitute value behavior of inputs"

If the connection to a PROFINET device is interrupted, the "Set to zero" option means that the corresponding input data of the BPC 9102S is set to zero. The "Keep values" option means that if the connection to a PROFINET device is interrupted, the input values that were valid immediately before the interruption are present as the input data in the application program.

When the connection to the PROFINET device is restored, the substitute values remain valid as input data until the PROFINET device has been started up completely. Once the connection has been established again, the latest input data is used.



Note on the substitute value behavior for F-Devices

Observe the following when programming/configuring your safety logic:

- Switching from the safe state (substitute value = 0) to the operating state can generate an edge change (zero-one edge).
- In the safety logic, take measures to prevent this edge change resulting in unexpected machine/system startup or restart.

13.4 Configuration memory: directory structure and access

The configuration memory is accessed via the SFTP protocol. An SFTP client software is required for this (e.g., WinSCP).



Read the information in Section "Using SFTP to access the file system" on page 60 before accessing the configuration memory via the SFTP client software.

• Start the SFTP client software (WinSCP in the following example).

Log into the BPC 9102S using the SFTP client software.

- Enter the IP address of the BPC 9102S on the input screen (in the example: 192.168.2.10).
- Enter the user name and the administrator password (in the example: user name: admin; administrator password: see printing on the BPC 9102S).
- Confirm your entries.

🌆 Login			-	- 🗆 X
New Site		Session File protocol: SFTP	Password:	Port number: 22 💌 Advanced
Tools V	Manage 🔻		Close	Help



퉒 Public - adm	in@192.1	68.2.10 - WinSCP)							-	-		×
Local Mark Fil	es Com	mands Session	Options Remote Hel	p									
🖶 🔁 📚 Syn	🌐 😤 📮 Synchronize 🔲 🐺 👔 🕼 🎒 Queue 🔹 Transfer Settings Default 🔹 🥩												
💻 admin@192.	💂 admin@192.168.2.10 🚅 New Session												
🏪 C: System	•	🚰 🔽 🖛 🗸	-> - 🗈 🗈 😭	۵.	I	plcnext	- 겸 [▼ ← - → - 🖡	i 🗖 🗖	2 🔍	Find Fil	les 📴	
🗐 Upload 👻	🖉 Edit	- 🗙 🛃 🕞 P	roperties 📑 🔂 🗄	»	Ī	📄 Download 👻	📝 Edit	- 🗙 🛃 🕞 Prope	rties 📑	3		+ -	∀
C:\Users\Public					1	opt/plcnext							1
Name	Size	Туре	Changed		Γ	Name	Size	Changed	Rights	Own	er		
t		Parent direct	3/10/2021 2:33:59			±		3/9/2018 1:34:56 PM	rwxr-xr-x	root			
Documents		File folder	9/16/2021 9:03:06			apps		9/10/2021 3:38:12	rwxrwxr-x	plcn	ext_firm	ware	
Downloads		File folder	7/31/2015 12:42:09			appshome		9/10/2021 3:38:12	rwxrwxr-x	plcn	ext_firm	ware	
Music		File folder	7/31/2015 12:42:09			backup		9/16/2021 4:31:54	rwxrwxr-x	plcn	ext_firm	ware	
Pictures		File folder	7/31/2015 12:42:09			config		9/10/2021 3:38:08	rwxrwxr-x	adm	in		
Pulse Secure		File folder	6/22/2021 7:54:10			data		9/10/2021 3:38:08	rwxr-xr-x	plcn	ext_firm	ware	
Videos		File folder	7/31/2015 12:42:09			installed_apps		9/10/2021 3:38:07	rwxr-xr-x	root			
						logs		9/16/2021 4:31:57	rwxrwxr-x	plcn	ext_firm	nware	
						lttng		3/9/2018 1:34:56 PM	rwxrwxr-x	adm	in		
						projects		9/10/2021 3:38:08	rwxrwxr-x	adm	in		
						retaining		9/10/2021 3:38:15	rwxrwxr-x	adm	in		
						Security		3/9/2018 1:34:56 PM	rwxrwxr-x	adm	in		
						shadowing		3/9/2018 1:34:56 PM	rwxrwxr-x	adm	in		
0 B of 0 B in 0 of 6			4	hidden	0	B of 0 B in 0 of 12						3 hi	dden
					Ĩ				A SE	TP-3	61	0.01.5	4
									<u> </u>		H	0.01.0	·

After successful login, the following directory is displayed in the configuration memory:

Figure 13-5 PLCnext directory "/opt/plcnext" in the configuration memory.

13.5 Setting the real-time clock via PLCnext Engineer

You can set the real-time clock in the PLCnext Engineer software.

• In the "PLANT" area, double-click on the "PLCnext" node.

The editor group of the "/ PLCnext" controller opens.

• Select the "Online Parameters" editor.

🚰 bpc-9102s-lan2-1	× 🕞 bpc-9102s	-lan2-1 / PLCnext ×	
Tasks and Events	bpc-9102s-lan2-1	Data Logger Sessions	(:) Online Parameters
		Online Param	eters
🗞 🍫 💭			
Identity	Real	time clock	
LAN 1	Date	0	2021-09-16
LAN 2	Time	: (i)	15:09:07
LAN 3			
NTP			
Device behavior			
Real time clock			
Figure 13-6 R	eal-time clock s	settings for the BF	PC 9102S

- Click on the solution to read the values from the device and apply them to the project.
- Click on the 🤣 button to write the configured values to the device.

13.6 Function blocks for handling files on the configuration memory

The function blocks are used to access files from within the application program. Some of the blocks support multiple instantiation. This means that it is possible to work with a number of different files within the same project. The blocks perform the standard functions that are required for typical file access operations.

All file operations are subject to the following restrictions: No directory hierarchies are supported. All file operations only affect the root directory of the configuration memory.

Function block	Brief description
FILE_OPEN	Opens a file with a specific name
FILE_CLOSE	Closes a file with a specific handle
FILE_READ	Reads from a file with a specific handle
FILE_WRITE	Writes to a file with a specific handle
FILE_REMOVE	Deletes a file with a specific name
FILE_TELL	Determines the current position of the file pointer in a file
FILE_SEEK	Moves the current file pointer to a new position

Table 13-1 Overview of the function blocks



i

The function blocks for handling files on the configuration memory are described in the PLCnext Engineer online help function.

13.7 Function blocks for Ethernet communication

The function blocks are used to establish Ethernet communication between two communication partners.

The IP communication blocks listed below enable IEC 61131-5-compliant communication between controllers via Ethernet or communication between controllers and Ethernet devices via TCP/IP or UDP/IP.

Implement all time and connection monitoring in the application program.

The BPC 9102S supports a maximum of 32 Ethernet connections to other communication partners.

Function block	Brief description
TCP_SOCKET	Establishes a connection between two communication partners
TCP_SEND	Sends data to a communication partner
TCP_RECEIVE	Receives data from a communication partner

Table 13-2 Overview of the function blocks

1

The communication blocks are described in the PLCnext Engineer online help function.

13.8 Web server

The BPC 9102S has a web server. With its visualization software, you can use the web server to visualize control variables, for example, in a web browser. The Web-based management system of the BPC 9102S is also available via the web server (see Section "Web-based management WBM system" on page 175).



The Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) is set on the controller by default.

13.9 OPC UA

The BPC 9102S has an integrated OPC UA server.



Further information on OPC UA and PLCnext Technology is available in the PLCnext Community at plcnext-community.net.

14 Technical data and ordering data

14.1 Ordering data

14.1.1 Industrial box PC

Description	Туре	Item No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Industrial box PC with integrated SPLC 3000 safety-related controller, Intel [®] Core [™] i7 10700TE processor, 2.00 GHz, IP20, 10 GB SSD, M.2, SATA	BPC 9102S	1246285	1

14.1.2 Modules

Description	Туре	Item No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Axioline F module with safe digital inputs	AXL F PSDI8/4 1F	2701559	1
Axioline F module with safe digital outputs	AXL F PSDO8/3 1F	2701560	1
Axioline F digital input module, 16 inputs, high-speed, 24 V DC, single-conductor connection technology	AXL F DI16/1 HS 1H	2701722	1
Axioline F bus coupler for PROFINET	AXL F BK PN TPS	2403869	1
Axioline F bus coupler for PROFINET	AXL F BK PN	2701815	1

14.1.3 Accessories

Description	Туре	Item No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Fan kit, optional	BPC 9102 FAN KIT	1290834	1
Service socket with USB A 3.0 (female/female), with protective cover $% \left({{\left[{{{\rm{S}}_{\rm{B}}} \right]}_{\rm{A}}} \right)$	SI-RND-U1A	1425185	1
For further available accessories, see phoenixcontact.net/pr	oduct/1246285		
Replacement part			
PCB connector	MSTB 2,5/ 3-STF-5,08	1777992	1
Primary-switched QUINT POWER supply for DIN rail mounting, with selectable output characteristic curve and SFB (selective fuse breaking) Technology, protective coat- ing and integrated decoupling MOSFET, input: 1-phase, output: 24 V DC/20 A	QUINT4-PS/1AC/24DC/20/+	2904617	1
Primary-switched QUINT POWER power supply with free choice of output characteristic curve, SFB (selective fuse breaking) technology, and NFC interface, input: 1-phase, output: 24 V DC/10 A	QUINT4-PS/1AC/24DC/10	2904601	1

Description	Туре	Item No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Primary-switched QUINT POWER power supply with free choice of output characteristic curve, SFB (selective fuse breaking) technology, and NFC interface, input: 1-phase, output: 24 V DC/5 A	QUINT4-PS/1AC/24DC/5	2904600	1
Alternatively, Phoenix Contact provides various QUINT POWER and TRIO POWER power supplies	See the latest Phoenix Contact IN	TERFACE cata	alog
Program and configuration memory for storing the applica- tion programs and other files in the file system of the PLC, pluggable, 2 GB	SD FLASH 2GB PLCNEXT MEMORY	1043501	1
Program and configuration memory for storing the applica- tion programs and other files in the file system of the PLC, pluggable, 8 GB	SD FLASH 8GB PLCNEXT MEMORY	1061701	1
Gray RJ45 connector set for linear cable	FL PLUG RJ45 GR/2	2744856	2
Green RJ45 connector set for crossed cable	FL PLUG RJ45 GN/2	2744571	2
Assembly tool for RJ45 connector	FL CRIMPTOOL	2744869	1
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 0.3 m long	FL CAT PATCH 0,3	2832250	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 0.5 m long	FL CAT PATCH 0,5	2832263	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 1.0 m long	FL CAT PATCH 1,0	2832276	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 1.5 m long	FL CAT PATCH 1,5	2832221	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 2.0 m long	FL CAT PATCH 2,0	2832289	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 3.0 m long	FL CAT PATCH 3,0	2832292	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 5.0 m long	FL CAT PATCH 5,0	2832580	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 7.5 m long	FL CAT PATCH 7,5	2832616	10
Patch cable, CAT 5, pre-assembled, 10.0 m long	FL CAT PATCH 10	2832629	10
Screwdriver, Torx [®] , VDE-insulated, TX 10 x 80, two-component handle	SF-TX 10X80 VDE	1200156	1

14.1.4 Software

Description	Туре	Item No.
PLCnext Engineer	See latest Phoenix Contact catalo	g

14.1.5 Documentation

1

Make sure you always use the latest documentation. It is available for download at <u>phoenixcontact.net/products</u>.

Description	Туре	Item No.	Pcs./Pkt.
PROFINET			
User manual PROFINET basic principles	UM EN PROFINET SYS	-	1
User manual PROFINET controller/device functions	UM EN PROFINET CTRL DEV	-	1
PROFINET Assembling Guideline, Version 2.8, September 2019, Item No.: 8.072 "PROFINET_Assembling_8072_V28_Sep19.pdf"	For the latest versions of the documents visit www.profibus.com or contact your nearest Phoenix Con representative regarding the document		
Functional Bonding and Shielding of PROFIBUS and PROFINET, Guideline for PROFIBUS and PROFINET, Version 2.6, February 2021, Order No. 8.102 "Earthing-Shielding_8102_V26_Feb21.pdf"		nix Contact	
PROFIsafe			
PROFIsafe System Description, Technology and Application, Version April 2016, Item No.: 4.342 "PROFIsafe_SystemDescription_ENG2016_web.pdf"			
PROFIsafe Policy, Guideline for PROFIBUS and PROFINET, Version 1.5, July 2011, Item No. 2.282 "PROFIsafe-Policy_2282_V15_Jul11.pdf"			
PROFIsafe Environment related to PROFIsafe V2.6.1 Guideline for PROFINET and PROFIBUS, Version 2.6, December 2015, Item No. 2.232 "PROFIsafe-Environment_2232_V26_Dec15.pdf"	For the latest versions of the doc www.profibus.com or contact you	uments visit ur nearest Phoer	nix Contact
PROFIsafe – Profile for Safety Technology on PROFIBUS and PROFINET, Item No.: 3.192 Profile part, related to IEC 61784-3-3 Technical Specification, Version 2.6MU1, August 2018 "PROFIsafe_3192_V26MU1_Aug18.pdf"	representative regarding the documents.		
PROFIsafe Test Specification, related to PROFIsafe V2.6, Test Specification for PROFIBUS and PROFINET Version 2.3, March 2018, Item No.: 2.242 "Psafe-Testspec_2242_V23_Mar18.pdf"			

Description	Туре	Item No.	Pcs./Pkt.
PLCnext Technology			
Information on troubleshooting and answers to frequently asked questions (FAQs) can be found in the PLCnext Technology at <u>plcnext-community.net</u> .			
Comprehensive documentation on PLCnext Tech	nology is available in the PLCnext	Info Center.	
Documentation for software			
Online help PLCnext Engineer			
Security			
Application note, English Measures to protect network-capable devices with communication interfaces, solutions, and PC-based software against unauthorized access	AH EN INDUSTRIAL SECURITY	-	1

14.2 Technical data



Dimensions with fan (width x height x depth)	218 mm x 285 mm x 135 mm
BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan dimensions (width x height x depth)	175 mm x 35 mm x 110 mm
Weight without fan	Approx. 4772 g
Weight with fan	Approx. 5160 g
Mounting type	Wall mounting

Power supply



WARNING: Loss of electrical safety and the safety function when using unsuitable power supplies

The BPC 9102S is designed exclusively for protective extra-low voltage (PELV) operation in accordance with EN 60204-1. Only PELV in accordance with the listed standard may be used for the supply.

The following applies to the PROFINET network and the I/O devices used in it:

Only use power supplies that satisfy the requirements of EN 61204-1 and feature safe isolation with PELV in accordance with IEC 61010-2-201 (PELV). They prevent short circuits between the primary and secondary side.

Please also observe the information in Section "Electrical safety" on page 18.



Select power supplies correctly!

Refer to the information on selecting the power supply in Section "Electrical safety" on page 18. Use only power supplies with safe isolation with 24 V DC.



Use a power supply without fall-back characteristic curve (see Section "Sizing of the power supply" on page 71).

Connection type	COMBICON connector, removeable
Power supply	24 V DC
Permissible range	19.2 V DC to 30.0 V DC
Ripple	3.6 V _{PP}
Current consumption	
Typical	2.1 A
Maximum	2.3 A
Power consumption	
Typical	50 W
Maximum	55 W
Fuse protection	5 A, slow-blow, required externally
Connection data for COMBICON connectors	
Conductor cross-section (rigid/flexible)	$0.2 \text{ mm}^2 \dots 2.5 \text{ mm}^2$
Conductor cross-section [AWG]	24 12
Minimum tightening torque	0.5 Nm
Maximum tightening torque	0.6 Nm
UPS	Capacitor, minimum 10 s at max current consumption
External power supply	Only use power supplies without fall-back characteristic curve. The power supply must be suitable for operation with capacitive loads. Make sure the power supply and the fuse are compatible. The power supply must be able to temporar-

are compatible. The power supply must be able to temporar ily provide the tripping current.

PROFINET	
Туре	Modular PROFINET controller
Conformance class	В
Performance class	RT
Vendor ID	00B0 _{hex} /176 _{dec}
Device ID	0175 _{hex} /373 _{dec}
Interfaces	
USB	Service interface, reserved internally USB 2.0 type A
Serial connection	Service interface, reserved internally D-SUB 9 pin strip, RS-232

SD

Ethernet

3 (LAN1/LAN2/LAN3)

PROFINET controller

PROFINET device

1 Gbps or 2.5 Gbps

3x Intel Ethernet controller i225

Max. 1 Gbps

Removable media

Ethernet connection

Quantity

Function

- _ LAN1
- LAN2 _
- LAN3
- Transmission speed
- LAN1
- LAN2/LAN3 _
- LAN chipset

IEC 61131	runtime system
-----------	----------------

Programming system	PLCnext Engineer
Operating system	Linux developed by Yocto [®] Project; PLCnext
Processor data	
CPU (Central Processing Unit)	Intel [®] Core [™] i7-10700TE
Clock rate	2.00 GHz
Cache	16 MB
Number of cores	8
Number of threads	16
Number of memory channels	1
Application interface	OPC UA
Shortest cycle time (t _{min})	500 μs (for cyclic task)
Main memory (RAM)	16 Gbps, DDR4-2400
User memory, internal	
Туре	10 GB SSD, M.2, SATA

IEC 61131 runtime system	
Number of bays	1
Program memory	32 MB
Data storage	64 MB
Memory for retain data	4 MB
Number of control tasks	128
Configuration memory	SD card (plug-in)
	Size depending on the SD card used (see "Program and configuration memory" in Section "Accessories" on page 193)

¹

Please note that the number of write access operations to the configuration memory is limited.

BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan module (optional accessory, not included in the scope of delivery of the RFC)

Number of fans	1
Storage	Ball bearings
Speed monitoring	Yes, through the BPC 9102S
Mounting	4x M4 screws: Recommended tightening torque: 5.0 Nm
Service life	70,000 h at 40°C ambient temperature with 15% 65% rel. humidity

Ambient conditions

Degree of protection

IP20 (EN 60529:1991)

(Manufacturers declaration, not evaluated by UL.)

To ensure correct operation, the Remote Field Controller must be installed in housing or a control cabinet with a minimum of IP54 degree of protection.

Pollution degree	2, when installed in a housing or control cabinet with IP54 degree of protection or higher
Air clearances and creepage distances	In accordance with IEC 60439-1
Protection class	III, IEC 61140, EN 61140, VDE 0140-1
Ambient temperature (operation)	0°C to +60°C (up to 2,000 m above mean sea level)
	0°C to +55°C (2,000 m to 3,000 m above mean sea level)
	0°C to +50°C (3000 m to 4000 m above mean sea level)
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-40°C +85°C
Permissible humidity (operation)	10% 93% (non-condensing)
Permissible humidity (storage/transport)	5% 95% (non-condensing)

Ambient conditions	
Air pressure (operation)	60 kPa 108 kPa (up to 4000 m above mean sea level)
Air pressure (storage/transport)	58 kPa 108 kPa (up to 4,500 m above mean sea level)
Resistance to gases that may endanger functions in accordance with DIN 40046-36, DIN 40046-37	Use of the device in these ambient conditions is prohibited.
Mechanical requirements	
Vibration resistance in accordance with EN 60068-2-6/IEC 60068-2-6	3g
Shock in accordance with EN 60068-2-27/IEC 60068-2-27	15g
Continuous shock in accordance with EN 60068-2-27/IEC 60068-2-27	10g
Safety characteristic data in accordance with EN ISO 1	3849
Performance level (PL)	Max. e
Category	Max. 4
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH_D)	1 * 10 ⁻⁹
Diagnostic coverage (DC _{avg})	99%
Mean time to dangerous failure ($MTTF_D$)	>100 years
Safety characteristic data in accordance with EN 62061	
Safety integrity level claim limit (SIL CL)	Max. 3
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH _D)	1 * 10 ⁻⁹
Hardware fault tolerance (HFT)	1
Duration of use (mission time)	300 months, therefore no restrictions, no maintenance intervals
Safe Failure Fraction (SFF) as per DIN EN 62061	99%

Safety characteristic data in accordance with IEC 61508 – high demand						
Safety Integrity Level (SIL)	Max. 3					
Probability of dangerous failure per hour (PFH)	1 * 10 ⁻⁹					
Hardware fault tolerance (HFT)	1					
Duration of use (mission time)	300 months, therefore no restrictions, no maintenance intervals					

Characteristic data of the SPLC 3000 safety-related controller				
Programming system	PLCnext Engineer, IEC 61131			
CPU1 (Central Processing Unit 1)	ARM [®] Cortex [®] -A9, 800 MHz			
CPU2 (Central Processing Unit 2)	ARM [®] Cortex [™] -A8, 600 MHz			
Shortest cycle time T _{ZSPLCmin}	5 ms			
Program memory	2 MByte (safety program)			
Data storage	1 MByte (addressable area)			
Sum of the safe input data (SI)	24576 bytes			
Sum of the safe output data (SQ)	24576 bytes			
Sum of the non-safety input data (NSI, inputs exchange area)	3072 bytes			
Sum of the non-safety output data (NSQ, outputs exchange area)	3072 bytes			
Device diagnostics input data (DI)	6144 bytes			
Device diagnostics output data (DQ)	6144 bytes			
Function block diagnostics output data (FBQ)	8192 bytes			
Number functions block instances	16384, maximum			
PROFIsafe IO				
Device function	PROFIsafe F-Host, PROFIsafe F-Device			
Number of supported devices	300			
Profile version	V2.6MU1 / V2.4			
Real-time clock RTC				
Typical buffer time	9 days			
Power reserve	240 h			
Real-time clock accuracy	1.73 s/day = 20 ppm at 25°C			
RTC battery, typical service life	5 years			

Conformance with EMC directive 2014/30/EU Immunity test in accordance with EN 61000-6-2 Electrostatic discharge (ESD) EN 61000-4-2/ Criterion A IEC 61000-4-2 6 kV contact discharge 8 kV air discharge Electromagnetic fields EN 61000-4-3 Criterion A IEC 61000-4-3 Field strength: 10 V/m Fast transients (burst) EN 61000-4-4/ Criterion A IEC 61000-4-4 Supply lines: 2 kV Signal/data lines: 2 kV Criterion A Transient overvoltages (surge) EN 61000-4-5 IEC 61000-4-5 Signal/data lines: 1 kV Supply lines: 1 kV Conducted disturbance variables Criterion A EN 61000-4-6 IEC 61000-4-6 Test voltage 10 V

Noise emission test in accordance with EN 61000-6-4

NOTE: Radio interference

This is a Class A item of equipment. When using the equipment in residential areas, it may cause radio interference. In this case, the operator may be required to implement appropriate measures and to pay the resulting costs.

Approvals

For the latest information about approvals, visit phoenixcontact.net/product/1246285.

A Appendix: Terms for PROFIsafe

	Terms that are used in connection with PROFIsafe in this user manual are described below.				
	A definition of PROFIsafe te	erms is also provid	ded in the PROFIsafe profile.		
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check				
	A cyclic redundancy check safety telegram, check whe the safety-related parameter	is used to verify th other the assigned ers. This value is p	he validity of the process data contained in the address relationships are correct, and verify part of the safety telegram.		
Consecutive number	Consecutive number				
	Method for ensuring that the	e safe data is tran	smitted completely and in the correct order.		
Reintegration	Removal of passivation for "Passivation").	the reintegration of	of previously passivated F-Devices (see also		
F-Parameters	(According to PROFIsafe S	system Description	n, version of April 2016)		
	F-Parameters contain inform specifications and for check verse). The main F-Parame	mation for adaptin king the paramete eters are:	g the PROFIsafe layer to specific customer rization by means of a separate method (di-		
	F_Source_Address / F_Destination_Address / F_Source_Add / F_Dest_Add (F-address	Unique address technology part local address sw to check authent	for F-Devices within a PROFIsafe island. The of the F-Device compares the value with the vitch or with an assigned F-Address in order ticity of the connection.		
	for short)	As of PROFIsafe two address type turer in the F-De	profile V2.6.1, a distinction is made between es, which must be specified by the manufac- vice-specific user documentation:		
		Address type 1:	The F-Device only checks the F_Destina- tion_Address.		
		Address type 2:	The F-Device checks the F_Destina- tion_Address and the F_Source_Address.		
	F_WD_Time	Specifies the time for the watchdog timer in milliseconds. Th timer monitors the time that elapses until the next valid PROFIsafe message is received.			
	F_SIL	Indicates the SIL F-Device. It is co that is stored loc	that the user can expect from the relevant mpared with the manufacturer's specification ally.		
	F_iPar_CRC	Checksum that is nology-specific p	s calculated from all iParameters of the tech- part of the F-Device.		
	F_Par_CRC	CRC signature the ensures error-free	hat is created across all F-Parameters and ee transmission of the F-Parameters.		
F_Source_Address	F-Parameter (in short: F_Source_Add); PROFIsafe source address; address of the safety-related SPLC 3000 controller (F-Host)				
F_Destination_Address	F-Parameter (F_Dest_Add for short); PROFIsafe destination address; address of the PROFIsafe device (F-Device)				

iParameters	Individual safety parameters of a device			
Consecutive number	See "Consecutive number"			
Passivation	If the safety module detects an error, it switches the affected channel or all channels of the module to the safe state; the channels are then passivated. The detected error is reported to the safety-related controller.			
	For a safe input module, when passivation is enabled, substitute values (0) are provided for the safety program instead of the process values present at the safe inputs.			
	For a safe output module, when passivation is enabled, substitute values (0) are transferred to the safe outputs instead of the output values provided by the safety program.			
PROFIsafe	Safety-related bus profile based on PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET. It defines the communication between a safety program and the safe I/O devices in a safe system.			
PROFIsafe address	Each safe module has a PROFIsafe address. This address must be set on the safety mod- ule via DIP switches, for example, and then configured in the configuration tool for the safety-related controller used.			
PROFIsafe monitoring time	Monitoring time for safety-related communication between the SPLC 3000 and the safe I/O devices.			
	This time is parameterized in the F_WD_Time F-Parameter.			

B Appendix: Checklists

NOTE: Observe supporting checklists

The checklists listed in this section provide support during planning, assembly, and electrical installation, commissioning, parameterization, and validation of the BPC 9102S and the PROFIsafe system.



These checklists may be used as additional planning documentation and/or as additional verification to ensure the steps in the specified phase are carried out carefully.

The checklists do not claim to be complete.

Observe the applicable standards for your application and, based on these, create individual specific checklists for your system/machine.

Archive the completed checklists to use as reference for recurring tests.

The checklists do not replace validation, initial commissioning, or regular testing performed by qualified personnel.

The following section of a checklist shows an example of a completed checklist.

Checklist					
Device type/equipment identification BPC 9102S/Bł			BPC 9102S/BK	15NA11	
	ion:	> 02/2021 6	Data		2021 02 18
HW/FW (SPLC 3000)		≥ 03/02.00.0000	Date		2021-02-10
Editor		John Smith	Test engineer		Jane Brown
Com	Comment System XXX has been checked for engine hood production				on
No. Requirement			Yes	Comment	
Х					

Key:

Device type/equipment identi- Enter the device type and/or the equipment identification for the relevant device. fication

Version: HW/FW	Enter the hardware and firmware version as well as the SPLC 3000 hardware and firmware version of the device (see revision specification on the label, item 9 in Figure 3-13 on page 49).
Date	Enter the date on which you began to fill out this checklist.
Editor	Enter the name of the editor.
Test engineer	Enter the name of the test engineer.
Comment	Where necessary, enter a comment.
Requirement (mandatory)	These requirements must be met for a safety application in order to complete the relevant phase using the checklist.
Requirement (optional)	These requirements are optional. For points that are not met (No), please enter an appropriate remark in the relevant field.

B 1 System-specific checklists

This section contains checklists that relate to the phases of life of the PROFIsafe system.

B 1.1 Planning

Checklist for planning the use of the PROFIsafe system					
Equ	ipment identification				
			Date		
Edit	or		Test engineer		
Con	nment				
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment
1	Have the applicable stan and are the resulting requiphase of life of the system	dards for the system/machine l uirements known for each safet n/machine?	been selected ty function and		
2	Has risk assessment for	the system/machine been carri	ed out?		
3	Has the corresponding sa rived from risk assessme	afety category/safety integrity longerity longerity longer	evel been de-		
4	Have the individual safet	y functions been fully defined/s	pecified?		
5	Does the planned PROFI for all defined safety func	safe system meet the required tions?	safety integrity		
6	6 Has the power supply been planned in accordance with the specifica- tions on protective extra-low voltage (PELV) in accordance with EN 60204-1 (including safe isolation with PELV in accordance with IEC 61010-2-201)?				
7	Has the maximum permis safety function within the been determined and do	sible response time (SFRT) for PROFIsafe system in your sys cumented?	each individual tem/machine		
8	Can the planned system/ SFRT is observed with th	machine be implemented when le specified PROFINET infrastr	the determined ucture?		
9	9 Can the planned application be realized with the programming capaci- ties (for example by using function blocks) and has a specification of the safety-related application program been created?				
10	Have the user rights for the specified in the PLCnext	he safety-related application pr Engineer software?	ogram been		
11	Has a project password been provided?				
12	2 Who is authorized to "develop" the safety-related application program?				Names:
13	Has a controller passwor	d been provided?			
14	Were the settings for use web-based management	r authentication defined in the ?	BPC 9102S		Names:

No.	Requirement	Yes	Comment
15	Has the location where the software is to be installed (e.g., on the system PC) been specified?		
16	Are measures planned which prevent unintentional, automatic restart with hazardous states?		
17	Are measures planned to ensure unique F-Addresses throughout the network (F-Source Addresses of PROFIsafe devices and F-Destination Addresses of safety-related PROFINET SPLC 3000 controllers)?		
18	Does the planned use correspond to the intended use of the system?		
19	Has the technical data of the PROFIsafe system been observed?		
20	Have the requirements of the PROFINET Assembling Guideline been observed and met during planning?		
21	Have the accessories to be used been planned (e.g., cables, male connectors)?		
22	Are the period of use / proof test intervals and maintenance intervals of the PROFIsafe devices used known and documented?		
23	Is the assignment of responsibility for subsequent phases of life speci- fied (e.g., for assembly/installation/programming/startup/validation, etc.)?		Name/company:
24	Are measures planned against unauthorized network access?		
		Date	Signature (editor)
		Date	Signature (test engineer)

B 1.2 Programming

	Checklist for programming the PROFIsafe system				
Equ	Equipment identification				
			Date		
Edi	tor		Test engineer		
Cor	nment				
No.	Requirement			Yes	
1	Have the requirements from	om the applicable standards fo	r the sys-		
	tem/machine been obser	ved and met in the programmir	ng phase?		
2	Have the user rights for th	e safety-related application pro	gram been cre-		
	ated in the PLCnext Engli	neer software?			
3	PLCnext Engineer?	plication program been created	d entirely in		
4	Have additional application	on-specific programming guide	lines been cre-		
	ated and observed within phase?	the program specification for t	he planning		
5	Are standard input signals	s exclusively used to program s	standard opera-		
	knowledgment)?				
6	Are the parameterized F-/	Addresses (F-Source Addresse	es of the F-Host		
	and F-Destination Addres	sses of the F-Devices) unique t	hroughout the		
7	network?	ated for each E Device parame	torizod in the	┝╺┓	
ľ	"Safety Parameters" edito	or in PLCnext Engineer?			
8	8 Has a project password been defined?				
9	Who is authorized to "dev	relop" the safety-related application applicat	ation program?		Names:
10	Has a controller password	d been defined?			
11	Has project information b	een entered in the "Description	" field in the		Туре:
	"Properties" editor in the	Project" editor group?			Location:
12	Are possible reciprocal ef	fects due to exchange variable	es between the		
	programming of the stand	lard controller and the SPLC 3	000 in the		
10	BPC 9102S taken into co	nsideration and clear?			
13	Has the following been of	oserved when programming/co	nfiguring your		
Salety logic: - Switching from the safe state (substitute value – 0) to the operating					
	state can generate ar	n edge change (zero/one edge)).		
 In the safety logic, take measures to prevent this edge change re- ultimation in the safety logic is the safety logic is the safety logic. 					
	sulting in unexpected	machine/system startup or res	start.		
				Date	Signature (editor)
				Date	Signature (test engineer)

B 1.3 Commissioning

	Checklist for commissioning the PROFIsafe system				
Equ	ipment identification				
			Date		
Edi	tor		Test engineer		
Cor	nment				
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment
1	Have the requirements fro tem/machine been obser	om the applicable standards fo ved and met in the commissior	r the sys- ning phase?		
2	Is safety ensured during t tional measures, and if so	the commissioning phase by m b, what are these measures (se	eans of addi- e also No. 1)?		
	1	· · · · ·			
	2				
	3				
	4				
	5				
	6				
	7				
	8				
	9				
	10				
	Additional requirements in	n:			
3	Are adjustments to the F_ ruggedness of the system SPLC 3000 cycle time ma estimated during the plan	WD_Time _{min} required in order a and system availability, since ay deviate from the SPLC 3000 ning phase?	r to ensure the actual cycle time		
	NOTE: Do not	exceed F_WD_Time max			
	The set F_WD_ from the define	_Time must not exceed the F_\ d SFRT. (See also "Validation"	VD_Time _{max} checklist)		
4	Are measures implemente	ed against unauthorized netwo	rk access?		
5	Are specifications for the smet?	startup phase applicable and h	ave they been		
				Date	Signature (editor)
				Date	Signature (test engineer)

B 1.4 Validation

	Checklist for validating the PROFIsafe system				
Equ	ipment identification				
			Date		
Edi	tor		Test engineer		
Соі	nment				
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment
1	Have the requirements fro tem/machine been observ	om the applicable standards for ved and met for validation?	r the sys-		
2	Have the requirements fro startup phases been met	om the previous planning, prog ?	ramming, and		
3	Has validation of the F-De sults available?	evices used been carried out a	nd are the re-		
4	Have safety distances that checked in accordance w times, SFRT, F_WD_Tim	at must be observed been calcu rith the response and delay time e _{max}) been implemented?	ulated and es (response		
5	Have all the safety function	ons been checked successfully	?		
6 Do the two CRC checksums displayed in the "/ Safety PLC" editor group in the "Safety Cockpit" editor in the "Overview" view ("Safety PLC project information" and "Engineering project information") match? If you are connected online to the safety-related controller, the check- sums are displayed in PL Crext Engineer			C" editor group ety PLC project h? er, the check-		
7	Have measures against u mented and checked?	nauthorized network access be	en imple-		
8	Are the directives and star mity?	ndards used listed in the declar	ation of confor-		
9	Have the programs create files? Enter the archiving I ment" column.	ed in PLCnext Engineer been a ocation (e.g., drive or cabinet)	rchived as zip in the "Com-		
10	Has a complete printout o grammed in PLCnext Eng	f the safety-related application ineer been stored in the system	program pro- n?		
11	Have all fully completed c	hecklists been stored in the sys	stem?		
12	Completion of validatio	n			
	Has the latest program ver downloaded to the safety- startup?	sion (including the "Project info related SPLC 3000 controller c	rmation") been on automatic		
				Date	Signature (editor)
				Date	Signature (test engineer)

B 2 Device-specific checklists

This section contains checklists that relate to the phases of life of the BPC 9102S.

B 2.1 Planning

Checklist for planning the use of the BPC 9102S					
Devi	ce type/equipment ider	ntification			
Version: HW/FW HW/FW (SPLC 3000)			Date		
Edit	or		Test engineer		
Com	iment				
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment
1	Has the systematic "Plannir	ng" checklist been observed?			
2	Are all measures that are ba Assembling Guideline planr	ased on applicable standards and t ned?	he PROFINET		
3	Has the current BPC 9102S	user manual been used as the ba	sis for planning?		
 Have the power supply for the device and direct I/Os been planned as per the specifications for protective extra-low voltage (PELV) in accordance with EN 60204-1 (including safe isolation with PELV in accordance with IEC 61010-2-201)? 			nned as per the dance with with		
5	5 Are measures planned to prevent simple tampering? If so, what are they? 1				
6	Does the planned use corre	espond to the intended use?			
7	Have the ambient condition	s according to the technical data b	een observed?		
8	Has the degree of protectio	n been observed?			
9	Have the accessories to be data in this user manual (ca	used been planned in accordance bles, plugs)?	with the ordering		
10	Have specifications for asse EPLAN) and communicated	embly and electrical installation been to the relevant personnel?	en defined (e.g.,		
11 Have specifications for parameterization been defined and communicated to the relevant personnel?			nmunicated to the		
12	12 Have specifications for startup been defined and communicated to the relevant personnel?				
13	Has the technical data of the	e interfaces been observed?			
				Date Date	Signature (editor) Signature (test engineer)

B 2.2 Assembly and electrical installation

Checklist for assembly and electrical installation of the BPC 9102S						
Device type/equipment identification						
Version: HW/FW HW/FW (SPLC 3000)			Date			
Editor			Test engineer			
Comment						
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment	
1	Has assembly and electri with the specifications of	cal installation been carried ou the planning phase?	t in accordance			
2	Has assembly and electri with the specifications in	cal installation been carried ou the user manual for the BPC 9	t in accordance 102S?			
3	Has assembly and electrical installation been carried out in accordance with the specifications of the applicable standards and the PROFINET Assembling Guideline?					
4	Have the power supply for the device and direct I/Os been installed as per the specifications for protective extra-low voltage (PELV) in accor- dance with EN 60204-1 (including safe isolation with PELV in accor- dance with IEC 61010-2-201)?					
5	Have measures been tak cabinet can be locked, Pl tion), etc.)? If so, what ar 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	en to prevent simple tampering Cnext Engineer access rights e they?	g (e.g., control (user authoriza-		Signature (editor)	
				Date	Signature (test engineer)	

B 2.3 Commissioning and parameterization



Refer to the online help for the PLCnext Engineer software.

	Chee	on of the	BPC 9102S		
Devi	ce type/equipment ide	entification			
Vers HW/I HW/I	ion: FW FW (SPLC 3000)		Date		
Editor			Test engineer		
Comment					
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment
1	Have the systematic "F been observed?	natic "Programming" and "Commissioning" checklists			
2	Was commissioning completed in accordance with the specifications (specifications from the planning phase and/or in accordance with the BPC 9102S user manual, see Table 6-1 "Steps for initial startup of the BPC 9102S")?				
3	Is it ensured that when on, automatic startup d chine/system?	s it ensured that when the supply voltage of the BPC 9102S is switched n, automatic startup does not cause a hazardous movement on the ma- hine/system?			
	WARNING:	IG: Preventing automatic startup			
	Take approp of your syste	riate measures to ensure that au m/machine is prevented.	tomatic startup		
				Date	Signature (editor)
				Date	Signature (test engineer)

B 2.4 "Initial commissioning" and "restart/device replacement" validation

Carry out a validation every time you make a safety-related modification to the PROFIsafe system.



In addition, refer to the online help for the PLCnext Engineer software.

Checklist for validation on initial commissioning or recommissioning/device replacement of the BPC 9102S							
Devi	ce type/equipment ider	ntification					
Version: HW/FW HW/FW (SPLC 3000)			Date				
Editor			Test engineer				
Comment							
No.	Requirement			Yes	Comment		
1	Has the systematic "Vali	dation" checklist been observe	d?				
2	Have all the requirements of the "Planning" checklist been met?						
3	Have all the requirements of the "Assembly and electrical installation" checklist been met?						
4	Have all the requirements of the "Commissioning and parameterization" checklist been met?						
5							
5a	Initial commissioning: Has a function test been which the BPC 9102S is	performed to check all the safe involved?	ety functions in				
5b	Recommissioning after replacing the BPC 9102S: The CRC checksum of the PLCnext Engineer project corresponds to the version validated and documented for the machine/system under 5a.						
6	Does the power supply for the device and direct I/Os comply with the specifications on protective extra-low voltage (PELV) in accordance with EN 60204-1 (including safe isolation with PELV in accordance with IEC 61010-2-201)?						
7	Do all cables correspond to the specifications?						
8	Wiring check: Have all the inputs and outputs of all F-Devices physically present in the network and configured in PLCnext Engineer been properly wired?						
9	Have measures been tal	ken to prevent simple tamperin	g?				
				Date	Signature (editor)		
				Date	Signature (test engineer)		
C Appendix for document lists

C 1 List of figures

Figure 3-1:	PROFIsafe: Management/diagnostic variables for communication diagnostics	32
Bild 3-2:	PROFIsafe: Management/diagnostic variables for communication diagnostics of the SPLC 3000 F-Device	34
Figure 3-3:	Data exchange between the F-Device of the SPLC 3000 and the higher-level F-Host	35
Figure 3-4:	F-Address of the SPLC 3000 F-Device in PLCnext Engineer: F_Dest_Add (F_Destination_Address)	36
Figure 3-5:	F-Adresses of the F-Host (SPLC 3000) and F-Device (SPLC 3000)	36
Figure 3-6:	Calculation of the SFRT response time (*) = Not necessarily the output device	39
Figure 3-7:	Simplified calculation of the SFRT response time (*) = Not necessarily the output device	40
Figure 3-8:	F_WD_Time (minimum)	42
Figure 3-9:	"Settings" editor of the interface editor group of the PROFINET device (settings of the AXL F BK PN TPS PROFINET bus coupler)	43
Figure 3-10:	Cycle time of the SPLC 3000 (T _{ZSPLC})	44
Figure 3-11:	Online values of the SPLC 3000 cycle time and program runtime	45
Figure 3-12:	PLCnext Engineer: "Safety PLC cycle time"	45
Figure 3-13:	Connection and operating elements as well as test marks and security seals of the BPC 9102S	49
Figure 3-14:	BPC 9102S with BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit	51
Figure 3-15:	Diagnostics and status indicators	52
Figure 3-16:	Interfaces of the BPC 9102S	55
Figure 3-17:	PROFINET example installation	56
Figure 3-18:	SD card holder (2) and MRESET button (4)	58
Figure 4-1:	Mounting the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit	63
Figure 4-2:	Mounting position of the BPC 9102S	64
Figure 4-3:	Template for wall mounting	67
Figure 4-4:	Inserting the SD card (configuration memory)	68
Figure 4-5:	Cabling between an Ethernet network and the BPC 9102S	69
Figure 4-6:	Connecting the COM service interface of the BPC 9102S	70
Figure 5-1:	Overload range with fall-back characteristic curve	72

Figure 5-2:	Overload range without fall-back characteristic curve	72
Figure 5-3:	Connection of the supply voltage	73
Figure 6-1:	Example configuration: The SPLC 3000 integrated into the BPC 9102S as the F-Host with safety-related communication via PROFINET/PROFIsafe	81
Figure 6-2:	PLCnext Engineer user interface	84
Figure 6-3:	Selecting the BPC 9102S	86
Figure 6-4:	Defining a project password	87
Figure 6-5:	IP address range set in the project	88
Figure 6-6:	Controller IP address set	90
Figure 6-7:	Selecting the network card	91
Figure 6-8:	Assigning online devices	92
Figure 6-9:	Successful assignment of the configured controller to an online device	92
Figure 6-10:	Successful connection to the controller	93
Figure 6-11:	"SECURE DEVICE LOGIN" dialog	94
Figure 6-12:	Role picker for selecting PROFINET devices	95
Figure 6-13:	PROFINET devices in the "PLANT" area and in the Device List	95
Figure 6-14:	Selecting the network card	96
Figure 6-15:	Assigning online devices	96
Figure 6-16:	Successful assignment of the configured PROFINET devices to an online device	97
Figure 6-17:	Role picker for selecting the I/O modules	98
Figure 6-18:	Entering the project password	98
Figure 6-19:	Successful login to the Safety-related Area	98
Figure 6-20:	I/O modules connected to the PROFINET device	99
Figure 6-21:	Reading in I/O modules of a PROFINET device automatically	100
Figure 6-22:	I/O modules () in the example project	100
Figure 6-23:	"Add Program" context menu	101
Figure 6-24:	Program POUs: Main and S_Main	102
Figure 6-25:	Selecting the programming language for the first worksheet	102
Figure 6-26:	Creating variables for a POU (in the example: for the "Main" POU)	103
Figure 6-27:	Example program in FBD	104
Figure 6-28:	Tasks and program instances in the "Tasks and Events" editor	105
Figure 6-29:	Assigning process data	106
Figure 6-30:	Variables: Process data assigned	106
Figure 6-31:	F-Address of the F-Host: F_Source_Add (F_Source_Address)	108

List of figures

Figure 6-32:	F-Address of the PROFIsafe F-Device: F_Dest_Add (F_Destination_Address)	109
Figure 6-33:	"Safety Parameters" editor: AXL F PSDO8/3 1F	110
Figure 6-34:	"Safety Parameters" editor: AXL F PSDI8/4 1F	111
Figure 6-35:	Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device	112
Figure 6-36:	Management/diagnostic variables for all configured F-Devices	113
Figure 6-37:	Management/diagnostic variables of F-Devices (default)	113
Figure 6-38:	Exchange variables in the example	114
Figure 6-39:	"Add Variable (Safety PLC)" context menu	115
Figure 6-40:	Setting the data direction	115
Figure 6-41:	Creating variables for a POU (in the example: for the "S_Main" POU)	117
Figure 6-42:	Selecting management/diagnostic variables	117
Figure 6-43:	Safety-related example program with errors displayed	118
Figure 6-44:	Error list	119
Figure 6-45:	Assigning safety-related process data	120
Figure 6-46:	Safety-related variables: Process data assigned	121
Figure 6-47:	Safety-related program without errors	121
Figure 6-48:	Standard controller in the "RUN" state	123
Figure 6-49:	Controller password: entering the SPLC 3000 password	124
Figure 6-50:	Info dialog: Avoid any hazard posed when starting and stop- ping the SPLC 3000	125
Figure 6-51:	Safety Cockpit: SPLC 3000 in the "RUN" state – Safe Run	125
Figure 6-52:	"Variables" editor: Online values of the variables used	126
Figure 6-53:	"Code" editor: Online values of the variables used	127
Figure 6-54:	"Variables" editor (S_Main): Online values of the variables used	127
Figure 6-55:	"Code" editor (S_Main): Online values of the variables used	128
Figure 6-56:	Exiting safe mode – switching to debug mode	129
Figure 6-57:	Exiting debug mode – switching to safe mode	129
Figure 6-58:	PLCnext Engineer – Passivated PROFIsafe F-Devices	131
Figure 7-1:	AsynCom_PN_1 function block (instance: AsynCom_PN_1)	142
Figure 7-2:	PNFD_AXL_Diag_2 function block (instance: PNFD_AXL_Diag_2)	143
Figure 8-1:	Example BPC 9102S: Init Value Configuration for the SPNS system variable organized as a data structure (SPNSV2_TYPE data type)	146
Figure 10-1:	Removing the power supply	177
-		

Figure 10-2:	Cabling between an Ethernet network and the BPC 9102S	178
Figure 10-3:	Removing the BPC 9102 FAN KIT fan kit	180
Figure 13-1:	PROFINET device – "Start AR on startup"	185
Figure 13-2:	AR_MGT function block	187
Figure 13-3:	PROFINET device - "Substitute value behavior of inputs"	188
Figure 13-4:	Logging into the BPC 9102S via WinSCP	189
Figure 13-5:	PLCnext directory "/opt/plcnext" in the configuration memory	190
Figure 13-6:	Real-time clock settings for the BPC 9102S	190

C 2 List of tables

Table 3-1:	Diagnostics and status indicators	52
Table 3-2:	LED indicators of the device-internal UPS	54
Table 3-3:	LED indicators of the Ethernet interfaces	54
Table 3-4:	Interfaces of the BPC 9102S	55
Table 3-5:	D-SUB 9 pin strip pin assignment	57
Table 5-1:	Connector pin assignment	73
Table 6-1:	Steps for initial startup of the BPC 9102S	76
Table 6-2:	Steps for recommissioning the BPC 9102S	79
Table 6-3:	IP address settings in the example	89
Table 6-4:	Input/output variables in the example (logical ANDing)	103
Table 6-5:	Input/output variables in the example (safe logical ANDing)	116
Table 7-1:	BPC 9102S error codes	136
Table 8-1:	SPNS system variable and elements of the SPNSV2_TYPE data structure	147
Table 8-2:	Elements in the diagnostic status register (SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG.xxx)	149
Table 8-3:	Diagnostic status register of the SPLC 3000: SPNS.DIAG.STATUS_REG	151
Table 8-4:	Contents of bits 5 and 6 and corresponding LED indicators	152
Table 8-5:	SPNS_V2_PROFISAFE_DIAG system variable and elements of the PROFISAFE_DIAG_OUT structure	153
Table 8-6:	FDEV_INx and FDEV_OUTx (x = 0 7) system variables	153
Table 8-7:	SPNS_CONTROL_COMMAND system variable and elements of the SPNS_CONTROL_TYPE data structure	154
Table 8-8:	SPNS_CONTROL_CONFIRM system variable and elements of the SPNS_CONTROL_TYPE data structure	154
Table 8-9:	Management/diagnostic variables for each configured F-Device	155
Table 8-10:	Management/diagnostic variables for F-Devices	159
Table 8-11:	PROFIsafe: Device diagnostics variables (local device)	162
Table 8-12:	PROFIsafe: Collective diagnostics variables (local device)	166
Table 8-13:	PROFINET system variables (PROFINET controller functionality)	167
Table 8-14:	PROFINET system variables (PROFINET device functions)	168
Table 8-15:	RTC system variable and elements of the RTC_TYPE structure	169

Table 8-16:	DEVICE_STATE system variable and elements of the DEVICE_STATE_4xxx_TYPE structure
Table 8-17:	FAN_STATE system variable and elements of the FAN_INFO structure
Table 8-18:	USER_PARTITION system variable and elements of the PARTITION_INFO data structure
Table 8-19:	ESM_DATA system variable for task handling and elements of the ESM_DAT structure
Table 8-20:	HMI_STATUS system variable and elements of the HMI_STATUS_TYPE structure
Table 8-21:	HMI_CONTROL system variable and elements of the HMI_CONTROL_TYPE structure
Table 8-22:	PLC_CRC_PRJ system variable 173
Table 8-23:	System variables for the TCP_SOCKET, UDP_SOCKET, and TLS_SOCKET function blocks
Table 13-1:	Overview of the function blocks
Table 13-2:	Overview of the function blocks

С3 Index

Α

В

BP	C 9102S	
	Administrator password	27
	Behavior in the event of an error	30
	Inserting the configuration memory	67
	Safe state (failure state)	30
	User name	27

С
Checklisten
Validierung "Wiederinbetriebnahme" 216
Checklists
"Initial commissioning" and "Recommissioning/device replacement"
validation 216
Assembly and electrical installation 214
Commissioning and parameterization 215
Planning 213
Clearance during mounting 65
Commissioning
Initial commissioning75
Recommissioning78
Validation 181
Communication paths 55
Configuration memory
Inserting the SD card 67
Note on formatting 67
Removing the SD card 178
Consecutive number 205, 206
Controller
Mounting 65
CRC

D

D-SUB 9 pin assignment 5	7
--------------------------	---

Е

Electrical installation	
Connecting an Ethernet network 69	9, 70
Ethernet connection	. 55

F

F_Destination_Address	205
F_Source_Address	205
Failure state	
Exit	134
Quit	134
Fall-back characteristic curve	
Firewall	60
For your safety	
Abbreviations used	23
Electrical safety	18
General safety notes	11
Hardware and software requirements	22
Intended use	13
Safety Hotline	23
Safety of the machine or system	19
Standards and directives	20
Functional safety	
Loss of functional safety	18
•	

G

Grounding concept		61
-------------------	--	----

I

Interfaces	
Ethernet	55
IP20	64
iParameters	. 206

Μ

Mounting	65
Mounting location	64
Mounting position	64

Ρ

Passivation	31, 206
Password	
PLCnext Engineer	27

BPC 9102S

PLCnext Engineer	
Assigning process data	106
HMI application	107
New project	86
Password	27
PROFINET devices	94
Programming	. 101, 108
User interface	84
Power supply sizing	71
Power supply without fall-back characteristic cr 198	urve 71,
PROFINET Installation Guideline	61
PROFIsafe	206
Communication diagnostics	30, 32
Device identification	33
F-Parameters	205
Kommunikations-Diagnose	34
PROFIsafe address	206
PROFIsafe monitoring time	206

R

Reintegration	
Reintegration	31
Reintegration (Depassivierung)	205
Reintegration (Wiedereingliederung)	205

S

Safe state	
Failure state	30
Safety Function Response Time	
SFRT	38
Safety Hotline	23
SD card	
Configuration memory	
Inserting6	67
Removing 17	8
Note on formatting	67
SFRT	
Safety Function Response Time	38
Shielding	61
Sizing of the power supply	71
Status and diagnostic indicators (Ethernet)	52

т

Technical data	
Real-time clock	202
Safety technology data	

U

User authentication	27
Administrator password	27

W

Watchdog time	
F_WD_Time IN	39
F_WD_Time OUT	39

D Appendix: Revision history

Revision	Date	Content	
01	2021-11-02	First publication	of the user manual for the BPC 9102S.
02	2024-08-14	Revision with th	e following changes:
		Cover page	Image updated (vertical illustration of the BPC 9102S).
		Entire document:	"Management/diagnostic variables" term standardized.
		Section 1.4	Observe startup behavior: First paragraph replaced by two new paragraphs.
		Section 1.5.4	Notes on security added.
		Section 1.7	Section updated: Security in the network
		Section 1.9	The term "risk analysis" has been exchanged with "risk assessment".
		Section 1.10	Section on standards and guidelines revised.
		Section 1.11	 Link to the PROFIsafe documentation updated. Note on PLCnext Technology and security documentation updated.
		Section 1.12	System requirements for PLCnext Engineer updated.
		Section 3.2	Restructuring of the entire Section 3.2 incl. subsection (division into behavior of the SPLC 3000 as F-Host and F-Device).
		Section 4.6.2	Figure 4-6: Caption corrected.
		Section 6.10.1	Change to F_Destination_Address: An adjustable range of "1 65534 _{dec} ", maximum, is permitted.
		Section 6.10.6	"Selecting management/diagnostic variables and exchange variables" section: first paragraph "Before the management/diagnostic variables" corrected.
		Section 8.3.4	New section on the FDEV_INx and FDEV_OUTx ($x = 0 \dots 7$) system variables of the F-Device of the SPLC 3000.
		Section 8.3.8	New section on management/diagnostic variables of the F-Device of the SPLC 3000.
		Section 14.1.5	Ordering data for documentation: – Links to www.profibus.com changed. – PROFINET documents updated.
		Section 14.2	 Technical Data: Ambient conditions: Ambient temperature (operation): Value range corrected. Characteristic data of the SPLC 3000 safety-related controller updated PROFIsafe IO data updated

BPC 9102S

Please observe the following notes

General Terms and Conditions of use for technical documentation

Phoenix Contact reserves the right to alter, correct, and/or improve the technical documentation and the products described in the technical documentation at its own discretion and without giving prior notice, insofar as this is reasonable for the user. The same applies to any technical changes that serve the purpose of technical progress.

The receipt of technical documentation (in particular user documentation) does not constitute any further duty on the part of Phoenix Contact to furnish information on modifications to products and/or technical documentation. You are responsible to verify the suitability and intended use of the products in your specific application, in particular with regard to observing the applicable standards and regulations. All information made available in the technical data is supplied without any accompanying guarantee, whether expressly mentioned, implied or tacitly assumed.

In general, the provisions of the current general Terms and Conditions of Phoenix Contact apply exclusively, in particular as concerns any warranty liability.

This manual, including all illustrations contained herein, is copyright protected. Any changes to the contents or the publication of extracts of this document are prohibited.

Phoenix Contact reserves the right to register its own intellectual property rights for the product identifications of Phoenix Contact products that are used here. Registration of such intellectual property rights by third parties is prohibited.

Other product identifications may be afforded legal protection, even where they may not be indicated as such.

How to contact us

Internet	Up-to-date information on Phoenix Contact products and our Terms and Conditions can be found on the Internet at: phoenixcontact.com
	Make sure you always use the latest documentation. It can be downloaded at: phoenixcontact.net/products
Subsidiaries	If there are any problems that cannot be solved using the documentation, please contact your Phoenix Contact subsidiary. Subsidiary contact information is available at <u>phoenixcontact.com</u> .
Published by	PHOENIX CONTACT GmbH & Co. KG Flachsmarktstraße 8 32825 Blomberg GERMANY
	PHOENIX CONTACT Development and Manufacturing, Inc. 586 Fulling Mill Road Middletown, PA 17057 USA
	Should you have any suggestions or recommendations for improvement of the contents and layout of our manuals, please send your comments to: tecdoc@phoenixcontact.com

PHOENIX CONTACT GmbH & Co. KG Flachsmarktstraße 8 32825 Blomberg, Germany Phone: +49 5235 3-00 Fax: +49 5235 3-41200 E-mail: info@phoenixcontact.com phoenixcontact.com



110088_en_02 Item No. —